

Federal Republic of Germany



Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



SEESCHIFFFAHRT UND HYDROGRAPHIE

Conformance test report of an

AIS system

Equipment under test: Furuno **FA-150** Type:

Applying test standards: IEC 61993-2 (2001)

Test Report No.:

Applicant:

Ferropilot GmbH

734.2/0068-1/2004/S3220

Siemensstr. 33 25462 Rellingen Germany

> Hamburg, 21.10. 2004 Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency

by order

Hem. Bartel

Bartels Test engineer

by order

Sections 14, 16-21

Preuss head of laboratory

nach DIN EN 45001 akkreditiertes Prüflaboratorium

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency Bernhard-Nocht-Str. 78

D-20359 Hamburg Germany



Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency





Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



General

Applicant:	Ferropilot GmbH Siemensstr. 33, 25462 Rellingen, Germany
Equipment under test:	
Type:	FA-150
Manufacturer:	Furuno Electric Co. Ltd
	No 9-52, Ashihara-Cho, Nishinomiya-City, Japan
Place of test:	BSH test laboratory Hamburg, Room 916
Start of test:	18 May, 2004
End of test:	28 September, 2004

Test standards¹:

IEC 61993-2 (2001)

Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems-Automatic Identification Systems **Part 2:** Class A shipborne equipment of the Universal Automatic Identification System (AIS) – Operational and performance requirements, Methods of testing and required test results **IEC 61162-1/ -2** Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems Digital Interfaces Part 1: single talker and multiple listeners (2000)

Part 2: single talker and multiple listeners, high speed transmission (1998)

Summary

Test No.	Reference	Section	Result (passed/ not passed / not applicable / not tested)
2	IEC 61993-2	14 Operational tests	Passed
3	IEC 61993-2	15 Physical tests	Not included
4	IEC 61993-2	16 Specific tests of link layer	Passed
5	IEC 61993-2	17 Specific tests of network layer	Passed
6	IEC 61993-2	18 Specific tests of transport layer	Passed
7	IEC 61993-2	19 Specific presentation interface tests	Passed
8	IEC 61993-2	20 DSC functionality tests	Passed
9	IEC 61993-2	21 Long range functionality tests	Passed

¹ Numbers listed in the titles of the test sections of this report refer to the respective sections of IEC 61993-2 if not stated otherwise.



G	GENERAL4				
S	UMMARY	4			
1	GENERAL	9			
	1.1 Equipment history	9			
	1.1.1 EUT system no 1				
	1.1.2 EUT system no 2				
	1.2 TEST ENVIRONMENT				
	1.2.1 Test environment no 1				
	1.2.2 Test environment no 2				
	1.3 COMPOSITION				
	1.4 Remarks				
	1.5 TEST NOTES				
	I.5.1 General problems 1.6 4.3 MANUALS				
	1.6.1 Operating and Installation				
	1.6.2 Interface documentation				
	·				
2					
	2.1 14.1 OPERATING MODES / CAPABILITY				
	2.1.1 14.1.1 Autonomous mode				
	2.1.1.1 14.1.1.1 Transmit Position reports				
	2.1.1.2 14.1.1.2 Receive Position reports 2.1.2 14.1.2 Assigned mode				
	2.1.2 14.1.2 Assigned mode 2.1.3 14.1.3 Polled mode				
	2.1.3 14.1.3 1 Otted mode				
	2.1.3.2 14.1.3.2 Interrogation response				
	2.1.4 14.1.4 Addressed operation	27			
	2.1.4.1 14.1.4.1 Transmit an addressed message				
	2.1.4.2 14.1.4.2 Receive addressed message				
	2.2 14.2 MULTIPLE SLOT MESSAGES				
	2.2.1 14.2.1 5 slot messages				
	2.2.2 14.2.2 Longer messages 2.3 14.3 INFORMATION CONTENT				
	2.3 14.5 INFORMATION CONTENT				
	2.3.1 Information content of msg 7 2.3.2 Information content of msg 5				
	2.4 14.4 REPORTING RATES				
	2.4.1 14.4.1 Speed and course change				
	2.4.2 14.4.2 Change of navigational status				
	2.4.3 14.4.3 Assigned reporting rates				
	2.4.4 14.4.4 Static data reporting rates				
	2.5 14.5 Security				
	2.6 14.6 INITIALISATION PERIOD.				
	2.7 14.7 Channel selection				
	2.8 14.8 TRANSCEIVER PROTECTION				
	2.9 14.9 ALARMS AND INDICATORS, FALL-BACK ARRANGEMENTS				
	2.9.114.9.1Loss of power supply2.9.214.9.2Monitoring of functions and integrity				
	2.9.2 14.9.2 Monitoring of functions and integrity				
	2.9.2.1 14.9.2.1 1X manufector				
	2.9.2.3 14.9.2.3 Rx malfunction				
	2.9.2.4 14.9.2.4 Loss of UTC				
	2.9.2.5 14.9.2.5 Remote MKD disconnection, when so configured				
	2.9.3 14.9.3 Monitoring of sensor data 2.9.3.1 14.9.3.1 Priority of position sensors				
	2.9.3.2 14.9.4 Heading sensor				



			HYDROG
	2.9.3.		
	2.10 14	4.10 DISPLAY AND CONTROL	
	2.10.1	14.10.1 Data input/output facilities	
	2.10.2	14.10.2 Initiate message transmission	
	2.10.3	14.10.3 System control	
	2.10.4	Ergonomic aspects	73
3	15 PH	YSICAL TESTS	74
4	16 SPI	ECIFIC TESTS OF LINK LAYER	75
	4.1 16.1	TDMA SYNCHRONISATION	75
	4.1.1	16.1.1 Synchronisation test using UTC	
	4.1.2	16.1.2 Synchronisation test without UTC, semaphore	
	4.1.3	16.1.3 Synchronisation test without UTC	
	4.2 16.2	TIME DIVISION (FRAME FORMAT)	
	4.3 16.3	SYNCHRONISATION JITTER	78
	4.4 16.4	DATA ENCODING (BIT STUFFING)	79
	4.5 16.5	FRAME CHECK SEQUENCE	80
	4.6 16.6	SLOT ALLOCATION (CHANNEL ACCESS PROTOCOLS)	
	4.6.1	16.6.1 Network entry	80
	4.6.2	16.6.2 Autonomous scheduled transmissions (SOTDMA)	82
	4.6.3	16.6.3 Single message transmission (RATDMA)	83
	4.6.4	16.6.4 Assigned operation	
	4.6.4.	8 8 8	
	4.6.4.		
	4.6.4.		
	4.6.4. <i>4.6.5</i>	8	
	4.0.5	16.6.5 Fixed allocated transmissions (FATDMA) MESSAGE FORMATS	
	4.7 10.7	16.7.1 Received messages	
	4.7.1	16.7.2 Transmitted messages	
5	17 SPI	ECIFIC TESTS OF NETWORK LAYER	113
	5.1 17.1	DUAL CHANNEL OPERATION	113
	5.1.1	17.1.1 Alternate transmissions	113
	5.2 17.2	REGIONAL AREA DESIGNATION BY VDL MESSAGE	113
	5.3 17.3	REGIONAL AREA DESIGNATION BY SERIAL MESSAGE	120
	5.4 17.4	POWER SETTING	123
	5.5 17.5	MESSAGE PRIORITY HANDLING	124
	5.6 17.6	SLOT REUSE (LINK CONGESTION)	125
	5.7 17.7	MANAGEMENT OF RECEIVED REGIONAL OPERATING SETTINGS	127
	5.7.1	17.7.1 Test for replacement or erasure of dated or remote regional operating settings	
	<mark>5.7.2</mark>	17.7.2 Test of correct input via Presentation Interface or MKD	129
	5.7.3	17.7.3 Test of addressed telecommand	131
	5.7.4	17.7.4 Test for invalid regional operating areas (3 areas with same corner)	132
	5.7.5	17.7.5 Self-Certification of other conditions	
	5.8 17.8	CONTINUATION OF AUTONOMOUS MODE REPORTING RATE	133
6	18 SPI	ECIFIC TESTS OF TRANSPORT LAYER	135
	6.1 18.1	Addressed messages	135
	6.1.1	18.1.1 Transmission	
	6.1.2	18.1.2 Acknowledgement	
	6.1.3	18.1.3 Transmission Retry	
		4 ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF ADDRESSED SAFETY RELATED MESSAGES	
		(M.1371 A1/5.3) INTERROGATION RESPONSES	
		BROADCAST MESSAGES	



7	19	SP	ECIFIC PRESENTATION INTERFACE TESTS	144
	7.1	19.1	GENERAL	144
	7.2		CHECK OF THE MANUFACTURER'S DOCUMENTATION	
	7.3	19.3	ELECTRICAL TEST	146
	7.4	19.4	TEST OF INPUT SENSOR INTERFACE PERFORMANCE	147
	7.5	19.5	TEST OF SENSOR INPUT	148
	7.5	5.1	GLL sentence	149
	7.5	5.2	GGA sentence	150
	7.5		GNS sentence	151
	7.5	•••	RMC sentence	
	7.5		DTM sentence	
	7.5		GBS sentence	
	7.5		VTG sentence	
	7.5		VBW sentence	
	7.5		OSD sentence	
	,	5.10	HDT sentence	
		5.11	ROT sentence	
		5.12	Additional Tests	
		5.13	Compatibility check	
		5.14	Check of different inputs Sensor sentences overview	
	7.6	5.15		
	7.0		VDM – Received message	
	7.0		VDM – Received message VDO Transmitted messages	
	7.7		HIGH SPEED OUTPUT INTERFACE PERFORMANCE	
	7.8		TEST OF HIGH SPEED INPUT	
8	20	DSC	C FUNCTIONALITY TESTS	171
	8.1	20.1	GENERAL	171
	8.2	20.2	REGIONAL AREA DESIGNATION	173
	8.3	20.3	Scheduling	176
	8.4	20.4	Polling	176
9	21	LO	NG RANGE FUNCTIONALITY TESTS	
-				
	9.1		LR INTERROGATION	
	9.2		LR "ALL SHIPS" INTERROGATIONS CONSECUTIVE LR "ALL SHIPS" INTERROGATIONS	
	9.3	21.3	CONSECUTIVE LR "ALL SHIPS" INTERROGATIONS	180
A	NNEX	A TI	EST EQUIPMENT	188
	A.1	TEST	EQUIPMENT SUMMARY	188
	Α.		VDL analyser / generator	
	<i>A</i> .	1.2	Target simulator	
	<i>A</i> .	1.3	Presentation Interface Monitor	
	Α.	1.4	DSC Testbox	
	A.2	TEST	ENVIRONMENT OVERVIEW	190
A	NNEX	B TI	EST SENTENCES	191
	B.1	IFC (51162 TEST SENTENCES	191
	B.1 B.		Sensor input	
	B.		Settings (VSD,SSD)	
	B.		Messages (ABM,BBM)	
	B.		Regional operational settings (ACA)	
		1.5	Long range requests	
	B.2	DSC	SENTENCES	
٨	NNFV	Ст	EST DIAGRAMS	100

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



C.3 C.4 C.5 C 6 C.7 C.10



1 General

<u>1.1</u> Equipment history

For each Transponder unit under test an numbered entry is provided here. For the two test environment it is recorded which EUT system is under test in that environment

<u>1.1.1 EUT system no 1</u>

Transponder					
Туре	FA-150		Part No.:		FA-1501
Delivery date	17.05.04		Serial n	number	3551-0003
HW Version:	Delivery date			Version no	
	Installation date				
SW Version:	Delivery date	17.05.0	4	Version no	Transponder: 245 0018-
	Installation date	17.05.0	4		01.01
					GPS: 485 026 4003
SW Version:	Delivery date	10.08.0	4	Version no	Transponder: 245 0018-
	Installation date	10.08.0	4		01.0A
					GPS: 485 026 4004
SW Version:	Delivery date	31.08.0	4	Version no	Transponder:
	Installation date	31.08.04			245 0018-01.0A
SW Version:	Delivery date	14.09.0	4	Version no	Transponder:
	Installation date	14.09.04			245 0018-01.0C
SW Version:	Delivery date			Version no	
	Installation date				

MKD							
Туре	FA-1502		Part No.:		FA-1502		
Delivery date	17.05.04		Serial number		000003		
	-		=				
HW Version:	Delivery date	17.05.0	4	Version no	Boot: 245 0020-01.01		
	Installation date	17.05.0	4		Prog 245 0021-01.01		
SW Version:	Delivery date			Version no			
	Installation date						



New MKD:

MKD					
Туре	FA-1502		Part No).:	FA-1502
Delivery date	10.08.04		Serial n	umber	000019
	-				
HW Version:	Delivery date			Version no	
	Installation date				
SW Version:	Delivery date	10.08.0	4	Version no	Boot: 245 0020-01.01
	Installation date	10.08.0	4		Prog 245 0021-01.0A
SW Version:	Delivery date	14.09.0	4	Version no	Boot: 245 0020-01.01
	Installation date	14.09.0	4		Prog 245 0021-01.0B
SW Version:	Delivery date			Version no	
	Installation date				

GPS antenna			
Туре	GPA-017S	Part No.:	
Delivery date	17.05.04	Serial number	010401
	-	-	-
HW Version:	Delivery date	Version ne	0
	Installation date		

1.1.2 EUT system no 2

Transponder							
Туре	FA-150		Part No).: 	FA-1501		
Delivery date	26.05.04		Serial n	umber	3551-0004		
HW Version:	Delivery date			Version no			
	Installation date						
SW Version:	Delivery date	26.05.0	4	Version no	Transponder: 245 0018-		
	Installation date	26.05.0	4		01.01		
					GPS: 485 026 4003		
SW Version:	Delivery date	10.08.0	4	Version no	Transponder: 245 0018-		
	Installation date	10.08.0	4		01.0A		
					GPS: 485 026 4004		
SW Version:	Delivery date	31.08.0	4	Version no	Transponder:		
	Installation date				245 0018-01.0A		
SW Version:	Delivery date	14.09.0	4	Version no	Transponder:		
					245 0018-01.0C		



	Installation date	14.09.04		
SW Version:	Delivery date		Version no	
	Installation date			

MKD							
Туре	FA-1502		Part No).:	FA-1502		
Delivery date	26.05.04		Serial number		000004		
HW Version:	Delivery date			Version no			
	Installation date						
SW Version:	Delivery date	26.05.04		Version no	Boot: 245 0020-01.01		
	Installation date	26.05.0	4		Prog 245 0021-01.01		
SW Version:	Delivery date			Version no			
	Installation date						

New MKD:

MKD						
Туре	FA-1502		Part No).:	FA-1502	
Delivery date	10.08.04		Serial n	number	000020	
HW Version:	Delivery date			Version no		
	Installation date					
SW Version:	Delivery date	10.08.0	4	Version no	Boot: 245 0020-01.01	
	Installation date	10.08.0	4		Prog 245 0021-01.0A	
SW Version:	Delivery date	14.09.0	4	Version no	Boot: 245 0020-01.01	
	Installation date	14.09.0	4		Prog 245 0021-01.0B	
SW Version:	Delivery date			Version no		
	Installation date					

GPS antenna				
Туре	GSC 001	Part No	o.:	
Delivery date	17.05.04	Serial n	umber	017851
	-	-		-
HW Version:	Delivery date		Version no	
	Installation date			

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



1.2 Test environment

Here it is intended to record for which time which EUT system is under test.

<u>1.2.1 Test environment no 1</u>

This Test environment is completely equipped as described in Annex A. Normally mainly VDL related tests and DSC tests are done in this environment

Room	BSH Room 916 (9 th floor)
Test engineer	H. Bartels
Location	9° 59,103 E 53° 32,822 N

Equipment no	Start of test	End of test	Test engineer
1	18.05.04	19.05.04	Bartels
2	26.05.04	01.06.04	Bartels
2	29.06.04	07.07.04	Bartels
2	11.08.04	17.08.04	Bartels
2	31.08.04	01.09.04	Bartels
1	01.09.04	01.09.04	Bartels (Rx test)
2	28.09.04	28.09.04	Bartels

1.2.2 Test environment no 2

This Test environment is completely equipped as described in Annex A except the DSC testbox. Mainly operational and interface related tests are done in this environment

Room	BSH Room 632 (6 th floor)
Test engineer	K.H. Warnstedt
Location	9° 59,103 E 53° 32,822 N

Equipment no	Start of test	End of test	Test engineer
1	03.06.04	07.06.04	Warnstedt
2	27.08.04	30.08.04	Warnstedt



<u>1.3 Composition</u>

Minimum Keyboard and display (MKD)

Internal

x Remote

external

internal GNSS

sync only

x backup pos. sensor

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



1.4 Remarks

Result marki	ng:
Ok	Item is ok, test was successful
	No colour marking
Dev	slight deviation, no change required
	No colour marking
Nok	Test of a required item was not successful, change required
	Colour marking: <mark>yellow</mark>
Rec	It is recommended to make a change.
	Colour marking: green
???	temporarily, has to be clarified or discussed
	Colour marking: yellow
Not vet teste	d items are marked with a <mark>blue</mark> background.

Not yet tested items are marked with a **blue** background.

This table is a templete for more general remarks fo som test items and should be copied if required

Date	Result	Status

Issue of this template: 29.04.04

<u>1.5 Test notes</u>

Here are some effects noted which are observed during the normal test but independend of the actual test items.

1.5.1 General problems

Here are general problems found in the operation of the EUT, not specific to the actual test point.

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



		General problems	
Date	Item	Remark	Result
18.05.04 Ba	Modulation	The transmitter modulation index at 12.5 kHz bandwidth seems to be the same as for 25 kHz bandwith <u>Retest 11.08.04 Ba:</u> Modulation ond 12.5 kHz and 25 kHz bandwith is ok	Ok
19.05.04 Ba	Rx probability	I have made some Rx and Tx tests checking the communication with other transponders in the Lab and in the port of Hamburg. The results are quite good, but there seems to be a problem receiving the VDL tester on channel B. This requires further investigation by BSH	Ok
17.06.04 Ba	Receiving probability	After a lot if receiving probability tests it seems that the receivers of the FA-150 are rather sensitive for signal quality. If the received signal is perfect (correct signal form, modulation index, BT product, center frequency the FA-150 receives very well. If there are certain deviations from the ideal signal the FA-150 gets receiving problems. We don't know which deviations are important. For more information about the test results see note 1) We recommend to check how the receivers can be made more tolerant against unperfect signals. This is not mainly a problem of noise. All the tests in the lab are performed with rather high signal level. If you make changes for Rx improvemanet we offer to check that the changes are successful.	Rec

Note 1)

The FA-150 has problems to receive the VDL tester (both BSH units) under certain conditions. Other AIS transponders don't have receiving problems under the same conditions.

There are mainly 2 conditions with problems:

a) High load condition of about 90% load on both channels. Depending on the transmitter of the VDL tester units which are used the RX probability is between 70 and 100 %. See details on the attached Excel sheet. Under normal conditions (test with 2 s reprate and 20% load) there is no receiving problem with the same transmitters. Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



b) Rx on lower band. On lower band channels (test on channel 1061 and 1063) there is a general receiving problem. Depending on the transmitters of the VDL tester the Rx probability is between <1% and 83 %, under normal load conditions (2 s rep rate and 20% load). Other transponders are receiving the VDL tester with more than 97%., but on the other side the FA-150 is receiving another transponder on the same frequency also with 100%.

See also the attached Excel sheets.

01.09.04 Ba:

I performed some further receiving tests:

I recorded the modulation of the transmissions of the VDL tester 1 on the AIS channels and on the lower band channels 1061 and 1062. There seems to be no significant difference in modulation index. I could record the modulation of the VDL tester 2 because it is actually not available for me.

I compared the Rx probability between the 25 kHz and 12.5 kHz bandwith setting of the FA-150 receiver. The messages are always transmitted with 25 kHz bandwith and a modulation index (I think) of about 0.5. There is no big difference between 25 kHZ and 12.5 kHz setting, but there is a tendency that with 12.5 kHz the good channels become worse and the bad channels become better – the difference between the two channels becomes smaller

In addition I performed this test with the second FA-150 unit (EUT No 1), with similar results. So it seems not to be problem of one special unit.

I apply the evaluation diagrams of these tests.

1.6 4.3 Manuals

<u>1.6.1</u> Operating and Installation

60945) Adequate information shall be provided to enable the equipment to be properly operated and maintained by suitable qualified members of a ship's crew:

(60945) Moreover adequate information shall be provided to allow equipment to be installed so that it operates in accordance with the requirements of the relevant equipment standard, taking into account limitations imposed by the operation of other equipment also required to be installed on the bridge.

(61993-2) In addition to the requirements of IEC 60945 clause 14, the manuals shall include:

- The type of external connector required for connection of the external display as referred to in 7.6.3.2
- The needed information for correct siting of the antennas; and
- The requirements for external illumination, as appropriate

It is checked that the required documentation items are available.



01.09.04 Ba		Test details – General	documentation	
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
			-	
Composition of custo documentation	omer	Check the composition of customer documentation.	 The documentation consists of: Installation manual Operator's manual 	
Description of AIS		Check that an general function description of AIS as a new system is included. This is not required but recommended in the introduction phase of a new system.	There is a good system introduction including a warning not to rely on AIS only for navigation	Ok
Operating information	ſ	Check that an operating manual is included		Ok
Technical information	١	Check that an technical manual is included	Technical information is included in the Installation manual	Ok
Installation informatio	n	Check that an installation manual is included		Ok
Language		Check that the documentation is written in English	Some drawings include japanese texts but with the same texts also in English	Ok
Some details of insta	allation inform	nation		
System overview		Check that an AIS system overview diagram is available	There is a system configuration diagram and a more detailled connection diagram	Ok
Mechanical dimensio	ons	Check that mechanical dimension drawings of transponder are available		Ok
		Check that mechanical dimension drawings of MKD are available		Ok
		Check that mechanical dimension drawings of a Connectinon box available	Not applicable, connection terminals are included in the transponder unit	N/A
		Check that mechanical dimension drawings of GPS antenna are available	Not found <u>Retest 28ö.09.04 Ba:</u> Dimensions are available	Ok
		Check that mechanical dimension drawings of VHF antenna are available	Not found <u>Retest 28ö.09.04 Ba:</u> Dimensions are available	Ok

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



01.09.04 Ba		Test details – Requireme	nts of IEC 61993-2	
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
		-		
Connector of extern	al display	Check that type of connector of external Display is included	Not applicable because external display is connected by connector terminals	Ok
Siting of antennas		Check that information about siting the GPS antenna is included		Ok
		Check that information about siting the VHF antenna is included		Ok
RF cable requireme	nts	Check that information about cable requirements for GPS antenna is included	Very detailled information, including instructions of connector mounting	Ok
		Check that information about cable requirements for the VHF antenna is included		Ok
Illumination		Check that information about external illumination is included if required	No external illumination required, display and keyboard is illuminated	Ok

<u>1.6.2</u> Interface documentation

(61993-2) The manufacturer shall provide sufficient technical documentation of the EUT and its interfaces in particular (see 7.219.2 Check of the manufacturer's documentation")

(61162-1; -2) Operator manuals or other appropriate literature provided for equipment that is intended to meet the requirements of this standard shall contain the following information:

- a) identification of the A and B signal lines
- b) the output drive capability as a talker
- c) a list of approved sentences, noting unused fields, proprietary sentences transmitted as a talker and transmission interval for each sentence
- d) the load requirements as a listener
- e) a list of sentences and associated data fields that are required as a listener
- f) the current software and hardware revision if this is relevant to the interface
- g) an electrical description of schematic of the listener/talker input/output circuits citing actual components and devices used, including connector type and part number
- h) the version number and data of update of the standard for which compliance is sought.



01.09.04 Ba	Test details – Requirements of	Interface documentation	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
	-	-	
a) A and B signal lines	Check that identification of A and B signal lines is included		Ok
b) Output driver	Check that the output drive capability is included	Not found See note 1) <u>Retest 28ö.09.04 Ba:</u> The output drive capability is	Ok
c) Talker sentences of PI p	orts Check that list of sentences is included	included There is a common list for all ports, independend of the ports	acc
	Check that unused fields are noted	In the appendix to the operator's manual there is a description of all sentences with all fields and a notation of the unused fields	Ok
 c) Talker sentences of long range port 	Check that list of sentences is included	There is a common list for all ports, independend of the ports	Acc
	Check that unused fields are noted	No information about used and unused fields, Accepted because all fields	Acc
d) Input load	Check that the input load is included	have to be supplied 190/940 Ohm	Ok
e) Input sentences of PI po		There is a common list for all ports, independend of the ports	Acc
	Check that required and unused fields are noted	In the appendix to the operator's manual there is a description of all sentences with all fields and a notation of the unused fields	Ok
e) Input sentences of long range port	Check that list of sentences is included	There is a common list for all ports, independend of the ports	acc
	Check that required and unused fields are noted	In the appendix to the operator's manual there is a description of all sentences with all fields and a notation of the unused fields	Ok
 e) Input sentences of sense inputs 	or Check that list of sentences is included	There is a common list for all ports, independend of the ports.	acc
	Check that a list is included for each sensor input if different for the ports	All sensor inputs supply the same data formats	Ok
Test Report No 734.2/ 0068-1 /2	004 / S3220 Date: 22.12.2004	page 19	of 219

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



			HYDROGRAP
	Check that required and unused fields are noted	In the appendix to the operator's manual there is a description of all sentences with all fields and a notation of the unused fields	Ok
Proprietary sentences	Check that proprietary sentences are listed and described	No output of proprietary sentences	Ok
f) Software version	Check that the relevant software version is included	Program version is included. A version date is provided Installation manual: First edition Jul. 2004	Ok
		Operators manual: First edition Aug 2004	
f) Hardware version	Check that the relevant hardware version is included	No information found about the relevant hardware version	acc
g) Hardware input/output circuit	Check that information about hardware interface components is included		Ok
h) Standards	Check that the version number and date of update of the relevant standard is included		Ok

Note 1) The information about output drive capability and input load is important for the planner of the ship's installation. It is necessary to know how many inputs can be connected to a certain output

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



2 14 Operational tests

2.1 14.1 Operating modes / Capability

(4.2)

2.1.1 14.1.1 Autonomous mode

(4.2.1, M.1371 A2/3.3.5)

2.1.1.1 14.1.1.1 Transmit Position reports

Method of measurement

Set up a test environment of at least 5 test targets. Record the VDL communication and check for messages of the EUT.

Required results

Confirm that the EUT transmits continuously and that the transmitted data complies with sensor inputs.

This is a first more general check that the EUT is continuously transmitting a position report. Special tests regarding

- Reporting rate
- Message contents
- Slot use

are done in special test items.

18.05.04 Ba		Test details – Transmission of Position reports			
Test item		Check	Remark	Result	
Navigation status is set to 0 (travelling using engine) Internal GNSS is in use					
MMSI		Check MMSI		Ok	
Transmission rate		Check that the message 1 is transmitted continuously		Ok	
Position		Check the values of lat and lon		Ok	
Speed		Check the values of SOG and COG		Ok	
Heading/ROT		Check that the values of heading and ROT are default		Ok	

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



2.1.1.2 14.1.1.2 Receive Position reports

Method of measurement

Set up a test environment of at least 5 test targets.

- a) Switch on Test targets, then start operation of the EUT
- b) Start operation of the EUT, then switch on Test targets

Check the VDL communication and Presentation Interface outputs of the EUT.

Required results

Confirm that EUT receives continuously under conditions a) and b) and outputs the received messages via the PI.

18.05.04 Ba	Test details a) – Receive Position reports, Target first started				
Test item	Check	Remark	Result		
Ŭ	ets, then start operation of the EUT i items on VDM output at PI compared with the	transmitted values			
MMSI	Check MMSI		Ok		
Transmission rate	Check that the message 1 is received continuously		Ok		
Position	Check the values of lat and lon		Ok		
Speed	Check the values of SOG and COG		Ok		
Heading/ROT	Check the values of heading and ROT		Ok		

18.05.04 Ba		Test details b)- Receive Position reports, EUT first started				
Test item		Check	Remark	Result		
•	Start operation of the EUT, then switch on Test targets Check the following items on VDM output at PI compared with the transmitted values					
MMSI		Check MMSI		Ok		
Transmission rate		Check that the message 1 is received continuously		Ok		
Position		Check the values of lat and lon		Ok		
Speed		Check the values of SOG and COG		Ok		
Heading/ROT		Check the values of heading and ROT		Ok		

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



2.1.2 14.1.2 Assigned mode

(4.2.1 M.1371A2/3.3.6)

Method of measurement

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Transmit an Assigned mode command msg 16 to the EUT with:

a) Slot offset and increment

b) Designated reporting rate.

Record transmitted messages..

Required results

Confirm that the EUT transmits position reports msg 2 according to defined parameters and reverts to SOTDMA msg 1 with standard reporting rate after 4 to 8 min.

This is a test on operational basis. The details of slot allocation are checked in a special test on link layer (see 4.6.4 16.6.4 Assigned operation). A record of this test can be used for evaluation of this slot allocation test point.

A test if the assigned reporting rate depends on course, speed and navigation status is done in 2.4.3 14.4.3 Assigned reporting rates.

This test is completely covered by test 4.6.4 16.6.4 Assigned operation.

2.1.3 14.1.3 Polled mode

(4.2.1 M.1371A2/3.3.2)

2.1.3.1 14.1.3.1 Transmit an interrogation

Method of measurement

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Initiate the transmission of an interrogation message (msg 15) by the EUT addressing 1 or 2 destinations according to message table (M.1371 table 13) requesting the following responses:

- msg 3, msg 5 from mobile stations
- msg 4, msg 20, msg 22. from base stations

Record transmitted messages.

Required results

Check that EUT transmits the interrogation message (msg 15) as appropriate.



03.06.04 Wa		Test details - Interrog	gation of msg 3		
Test item		Check	Remark	Result	
Interrogation senter	Transmit an interrogation message 15 by sending an ACA sentence to the PI. Interrogation sentence: File AIAIR_5.sst: \$AIAIR,00000xxxx,3,,,,, Change type from 5 to 3 A response is automatically transmitted by the addressed transponder				
VDO output of EUT		Check the VDO output on PI		Ok	
AIABK acknowledgement		Record and check the AIABK acknowledgement	AIABK,000001007,,15,,3*6D	Ok	
RX of request		Check that message is received by addressed transponder (VDM)		Ok	
Received by VDL A	nalyser	Check request on VDL analyser		Ok	
TX of response (VD	0)	Check that response is transmitted by addressed transponder (VDO)		Ok	
RX of response (VD	DM)	Check that the response message 3 is received by EUT (VDM)		Ok	

03.06.04 Wa		Test details - Interrogation of msg 5			
Test item		Check	Remark	Result	
Transmit an interrogation message 15 by sending an ACA sentence to the PI. Interrogation sentence: File AIAIR_5.sst: \$AIAIR,00000xxxx,5,,,,,, A response is automatically transmitted by the addressed transponder					
VDO output of EUT	latically the	Check the VDO output on PI		Ok	
AIABK acknowledgement		Record and check the AIABK acknowledgement	AIABK,000001007,,15,,3*6D	Ok	
RX of request		Check that message is received by addressed transponder (VDM)		Ok	
Received by VDL Ar	nalyser	Check request on VDL analyser		Ok	
TX of response (VD	O)	Check that response is transmitted by addressed transponder (VDO)		Ok	
RX of response (VD	M)	Check that the response message 5 is received by EUT (VDM)		Ok	

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



30.06.04 Ba		Test details - Interrogation of msg from base stations				
Test item		Check	Remark	Result		
Transmit an interrogation message 15 by sending an ACA sentence to the PI. Interrogation sentence: File AIAIR_5.sst: \$AIAIR,00000xxxx,4/20/22,,,,,, Change type to 4, 20, 22 The response from the base station is not checked						
Request msg 4		Check the VDO output on PI		Ok		
		Record and check the AIABK acknowledgement	\$AIABK,000002345,,15,,3	Ok		
Request msg 20		Check the VDO output on PI		Ok		
		Record and check the AIABK acknowledgement	\$AIABK,000002345,,15,,3	Ok		
Request msg 22		Check the VDO output on PI		Ok		
		Record and check the AIABK acknowledgement	\$AIABK,000002345,,15,,3	Ok		

Test details - Interrogation with 2 requests				
	Check	Remark	Result	
ation mes	sage 15 by sending an ACA sentence	to the PI.		
Interrogation sentence: File AIAIR_35_5.sst: \$AIAIR,00000xxxx,3,,5,,000007001,5,,				
atically tra	ansmitted by one of the addressed trai	nsponder		
	Check the VDO output on PI		Ok	
ment	Record and check the AIABK acknowledgement	AIABK,000001007,,15,,3*6D	Ok	
	Check that message is received by one of the addressed transponders (VDM)		Ok	
nalyser	Check request on VDL analyser		Ok	
D)	Check that response is transmitted by addressed transponder (VDO)		Ok	
M)	Check that the response message 5 is received by EUT (VDM)		Ok	
	ce: File A	Check ation message 15 by sending an ACA sentence ce: File AIAIR_35_5.sst: \$AIAIR,00000xxxx,3,,5 natically transmitted by one of the addressed transmitted by one of the addressed transmitted by and check the AIABK acknowledgement Check that message is received by one of the addressed transponders (VDM) nalyser Check that response is transmitted by addressed transponder (VDO) M) Check that the response message 5	Check Remark ation message 15 by sending an ACA sentence to the PI. ce: File AIAIR_35_5.sst: \$AIAIR,00000xxxx,3,,5,,000007001,5,, natically transmitted by one of the addressed transponder Check the VDO output on PI ment Record and check the AIABK acknowledgement AIABK,000001007,,15,,3*6D Check that message is received by one of the addressed transponders Oheck that message is received by one of the addressed transponders M) Check that response message 5	

2.1.3.2 14.1.3.2 Interrogation response

Method of measurement

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Apply an interrogation message (msg 15; EUT as destination) to the VDL according to message table (M.1371 table13) for responses with msg 3, msg 5 and slot offset set to defined value.

Record transmitted messages and frame structure.

Required results

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



Check that the EUT transmits the appropriate interrogation response message as requested after defined slot offset. Confirm that the EUT transmits the response on the same channel as where interrogation was received.

The requests with offset > 0 have to be made by the VDL generator, because a mobile transponder cannot generate requests with slot offset.

Test details - Interrogation of msg 5				
	Check	Remark	Result	
Transmit an interrogation message 15 requesting msg 5, slot offset = 0 (auto select) A response shall automatically be transmitted by the EUT				
IT	Check that the request message is received by the EUT (VDM)		Ok	
0)	Check that response is transmitted by EUT (VDO)		Ok	
	Check the response on VDL with the VDL analyser, note slot offset	Slot offset = 26 and 14	Ok	
	Check that the response is transmitted on the request channel		Ok	
		Check ation message 15 requesting msg 5, slot offset tomatically be transmitted by the EUT JT Check that the request message is received by the EUT (VDM) O) Check that response is transmitted by EUT (VDO) Check the response on VDL with the VDL analyser, note slot offset Check that the response is	Check Remark ation message 15 requesting msg 5, slot offset = 0 (auto select) tomatically be transmitted by the EUT JT Check that the request message is received by the EUT (VDM) O) Check that response is transmitted by EUT (VDO) O) Check the response on VDL with the VDL analyser, note slot offset Check that the response is	

Check	Remark	Result		
Transmit an interrogation message 15 requesting msg 3 with given slot offset = 10 A response shall automatically be transmitted by the EUT				
Check that the request message is received by the EUT (VDM)		Ok		
Check that response is transmitted by EUT (VDO)		Ok		
Check the response on VDL with the VDL analyser		Ok		
Check that the slot offset defined in the request is used	Slot offset = 10	Ok		
	 message 15 requesting msg 3 with given tically be transmitted by the EUT Check that the request message is received by the EUT (VDM) Check that response is transmitted by EUT (VDO) Check the response on VDL with the VDL analyser Check that the slot offset defined in 	Image: message 15 requesting msg 3 with given slot offset = 10 tically be transmitted by the EUT Check that the request message is received by the EUT (VDM) Check that response is transmitted by EUT (VDO) Check the response on VDL with the VDL analyser Check that the slot offset defined in		

More detailed interrogation tests are made in 6.3 "18.2 (M.1371 A1/5.3) Interrogation responses"

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



2.1.4 14.1.4 Addressed operation

(6.1 M1371 A2/3.3.8)

2.1.4.1 14.1.4.1 Transmit an addressed message

Method of measurement

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Initiate the transmission of an addressed binary message (msg 6; EUT as source) according to message table (M.1371 table 13) by the EUT.

Record the transmitted messages.

Required results

Check that the EUT transmits the msg 6 as appropriate. Repeat test with the addressed safety related message (msg 12).

More detailed tests of addressed message including channel use and transmission retry are made in 6.1 . The field contents of this test should be checked in 4.7.2"

03.06.04 Wa		Test details - Addressed	l binary message 6	
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
using the MKD PI sentence: File Al	ABM_bin	v message 6 by sending an ABM sente sst: !AIABM,1,1,2,00000xxxx,1,6,06P	0test,0	
A response is automatically transmitted by the addressed transponder . VDO output of EUT Check the VDO output on PI				Ok
Channel		Check Tx channel		Ok
Message sequence	number	Check that sequence number in VDL msg = Sequential message identifier of ABM sentence		Ok
RX of request		Check that message is received by addressed transponder (VDM)		Ok
Received by VDL Analyser		Check msg on VDL analyser		Ok
TX of ackn. msg 7 (VDO)		Check that ackn msg 7 is transmitted by addressed transponder (VDO)		Ok
Use of Appl. ID		Check for proper use of DAC and FI for text messages when using MKD	Msg type 6 not selectable by MKD	Ok
RX of msg 7 (VDM)		Check that the ackn. msg 7 is received by EUT (VDM)		Ok
AIABK acknowledge	ment			Ok
Add invalid characte	r to encap	osulated data, e.g. x,y,z		
Transmission		Check that message is not transmitted		Ok
ABK sentence		Check that ABK message with ackn. type 2 (could not be broadcast) is output on PI		Ok
Acknowledgement		Check AIABK or MKD for corresponding pos. and neg. ack.		Ok

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



03.06.04 Wa		Test details - Addressed safety related message 12			
Test item		Check	Remark	Result	
	Transmit an addressed safety related message 12 by sending an ABM sentence to the PI or alternatively using the MKD.				
PI sentence: File Al.	ABM_safe	ety.sst: !AIABM,1,1,2,00000xxxx,1,12,[D5CD,0 (D5CD = "TEST").		
A response is auton	natically tr	ansmitted by the addressed transpond	ler.		
VDO output of EUT		Check the VDO output on PI		Ok	
Channel		Check Tx on channel A		Ok	
Message sequence	number	Check that sequence number in VDL msg = Sequential message identifier of ABM sentence		Ok	
Received by VDL A	nalyser	Check msg on VDL analyser		Ok	
RX of msg 13 (VDM)	Check that the ackn. msg 13 is received by EUT (VDM)		Ok	
acknowledgement		Check AIABK or MKD for corresponding pos. and neg. ack.		Ok	

2.1.4.2 14.1.4.2 Receive addressed message

(4.2)

Method of measurement

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode.

- a) Apply an addressed binary message (msg 6; EUT as destination) to the VDL.
- b) Apply an addressed binary message (msg 6; other station as destination) to the VDL.

Record transmitted messages and frame structure.

Required results

Check that EUT transmits the appropriate acknowledgement message. Confirm that

- a) EUT outputs the received message via the Presentation Interface.
- b) EUT does not output the received message via the Presentation Interface.

Further tests of received addressed messages including acknowledgement see 6.1.2 .

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



03.06.04 Wa		Test details - Addressed binary message 6		
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Transmit an addressed binary message by VDL generator or other Transponder verified by VDL analyser				
Addressed to EUT		Check that VDM output on PI of EUT		Ok
		Check DAC		Ok
		Check Fl		Ok
		Check binary data		Ok
				Ok
Addressed to other a transponder	AIS	Check that no VDM output on PI or on display of EUT		Ok

03.06.04 Wa		Test details - Addressed safety related message 12			
Test item		Check	Remark	Result	
transmit an address VDL analyser	ed safety	related message by VDL generator or	other Transponder verified by		
Addressed to EUT		Check that VDM output on PI of EUT		Ok	
		Check message text		Ok	
				Ok	
Addressed to other transponder	AIS	Check that no VDM output on PI or on display of EUT		Ok	

2.2 14.2 Multiple slot messages

(4.2 M.1371 A2/5.2.1)

2.2.1 14.2.1 5 slot messages

(M.1371 A2 / 5.2.1)

Method of measurement

Apply a BBM sentence to the PI of EUT with a max. of 121 data bytes of binary data in order to initiate transmission of a binary message (msg 8).

Required results

Check that the message is transmitted in up to 5 slots accordingly.

Single slot binary and safety related messages broadcast messages are tested in 6.4 18.3 Broadcast messages



03.06.04 Wa		Test details - Binary bro	adcast message 8	
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a binary br sentences to the PI.	oadcast ı	nessages 8 with 121 data bytes of bin	ary data by sending 4 BBM	
PI sentence: File Al	BBM_mu	lti_bin.sst:		
AIS channel for broa	adcast is 1	: (ch A)		
The file contains 4 E	BM sente	ences with in total 121 data bytes or 16	2 characters	
VDO output of EUT		Check the VDO output on PI		Ok
AIABK acknowledge	ement	Record and check the AIABK acknowledgements	AIABK,,,8,6,3	Ok
Sequential message identifier in VDO	9	Check that message sequence number in ABK = Sequential message identifier of BBM sentence		Ok
Message on VDL		Check the broadcast message on VDL analyser		Ok
Rx on other transpo (VDM)	nder	Check the VDM output of an other transponder		Ok

03.06.04 Wa		Test details - Safety related	broadcast message 14	
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
	Transmit a safety related broadcast messages 14 with 120 data bytes of binary data by sending 4 BBM sentences to the PI.			
PI sentence: File Al	IBBM_mu	lti_safety.sst:		
AIS channel for broa	adcast is 2	2: (ch B)		
The file contains 4 BBM sentences with in total 120 data bytes or 160 characters				
VDO output of EUT		Check the VDO output on PI		Ok
AIABK acknowledge	ement	Record and check the AIABK acknowledgements	AIABK,,,,14,6,3	Ok
Sequential message identifier in VDO	e	Check that message sequence number in ABK = Sequential message identifier of BBM sentence		Ok
Message on VDL		Check the broadcast message on VDL analyser		Ok
Rx on other transpo (VDM)	nder	Check the VDM output of an other transponder		Ok

2.2.2 14.2.2 Longer messages

(M.1371 A2 / 5.2.1)

Method of measurement

Apply a BBM sentence to the PI of the EUT Presentation Interface with an information content not fitting in 5 slots (i.e. more than 121 data bytes of binary data containing only binary 1's).

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



Required results

Check that the message is not transmitted. Check that a negative acknowledgement is given on the presentation interface.

03.06.04 Wa		Test details - Binary bro	oadcast message 8	
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a binary broadcast messages 8 with 122 data bytes of binary data, all bits "1", by sending 4 BBM sentences to the PI.				
PI sentence: File Al	IBBM_mu	lti_bin_1.sst:		
AIS channel for broa	adcast is 1	I: (ch A)		
The file contains 4 E	BBM sente	ences with in total 121 data bytes or 16	52 characters	
VDO output of EUT		Check that no VDO is output on PI		Ok
Message on VDL		Check that no message is received by VDL analyser		Ok
AIABK acknowledge	ement	Record the AIABK output, check that type = 2 (could not be broadcast)	AIABK,,,8,1,2	Ok

This test evaluates if the transponder takes into account the actually required amount of bit stuffing and can so transmit longer messages in 5 slots. This is not required.

03.06.04 Wa		Test details - Binary bro	adcast message 8	
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a binary br sending 4 BBM sent		messages 8 with 123 databytes of bina the PI.	ary data, not all "1", by	
PI sentence: File Al	BBM_mu	lti_bin_long.sst:		
AIS channel for broa	adcast is 1	I: (ch A)		
The file contains 4 E	BBM sente	ences with in total 123 data bytes or 16	4 characters	
VDO output of EUT		Check the VDO output on PI	Not transmitted	Ok
AIABK acknowledgement		Record and check the AIABK acknowledgements,	AIABK,,,8,6,2	Ok
		type should be 3		
Sequential message identifier in VDO	9	Check that message sequence number in ABK = Sequential message identifier of BBM sentence		
Message on VDL		Check the broadcast message on VDL analyser		
Rx on other transpo (VDM)	nder	Check the VDM output of an other transponder		

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



2.3 14.3 Information content

(6.5.1 M.1371 A2/3.3.8)

Method of measurement

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode.

Apply all static, dynamic and voyage related data to the EUT.

Record all messages on VDL and check the contents of position report msg 1 and static data report msg 5.

Required results

Confirm that data transmitted by the EUT complies with manual and sensor inputs.

2.3.1 Information content of msg 1

The dynamic information content of msg 1,2,3 provided by external sensors is checked in detail in 7.5 "19.5 Test of sensor input" depending on the content and status of the different sensor input sentences. 2.1.1.1

Information content provided by internal GNSS receiver – if used as backup position source – and manual MKD inputs are tested here.

03.06.04 Wa	Test details – conte	ent of msg 1
Test item	Check	Remark Result
Internal GNSS is in	use, no external sensor inputs	
MMSI	Check MMSI and compare with MKD display	Ok
Navigational status	See below	
Position	Check the values of lat and lon and compare with MKD display	Ok
Speed	Check the values of SOG and COG and compare with MKD display	Ok
Heading/ROT	Check that the values of heading and ROT are default	Ok
Position accuracy fla	ag Check flag with and without differential corrections by msg 17	Ok
Time stamp	Check time stamp	Ok
Comm state	Check for availability, detailed test in 5	Ok
Default values	Check that default values for LAT, LON, SOG, COG are transmitted if internal GNSS is unavailable	Ok



03.06.04 Wa		Test details – Navigational status		
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Test of navigational	status on VD	L message. Check some different	t navigational status values.	
Change the navigat	ional status u	sing MKD or VSD input		
Status = 0 (under wa engine)	ay using	Check Status in VDL message 1		Ok
Status = 1 (at ancho	or)	Check Status in VDL message 1		Ok
Status = 7 (fisching)		Check Status in VDL message 1		Ok
Status = 15 (undefin	ned)	Check Status in VDL message 1		Ok
Other status values		Check some other values		Ok



2.3.2 Information content of msg 5

03.06.04 Wa	Test details – Co	ntent of msg 5	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Check of the contents of msg 5 (static and voyage related data)	÷	
Data can be changed using MKI	· ·		
MMSI	Check value in msg 5		Ok
AIS version indicator	Check that version is 0		Ok
IMO number	Check value in msg 5		Ok
Call sign	Check value in msg 5		Ok
Name of ship	Check value in msg 5		Ok
Type of ship and cargo type	Check value in msg 5		Ok
Reference point for internal GPS	i de la companya de l		
Reference point A	Check value in msg 5		Ok
Reference point B	Check value in msg 5		Ok
Reference point C	Check value in msg 5		Ok
Reference point D	Check value in msg 5		Ok
Reference point for EPFS			
Reference point A	Check value in msg 5		Ok
Reference point B	Check value in msg 5		Ok
Reference point C	Check value in msg 5		Ok
Reference point D	Check value in msg 5		Ok
Tx of msg 5	Check if msg 5 is transmitted at		Ok
	change of position source		
Voyage related data	1		
ETA	Check value in msg 5		Ok
Maximum present static draught	Check value in msg 5		Ok
Destination	Check value in msg 5		Ok
	nection with 2.9.2.5 "14.9.2.5 R flag during that test and enter resu		
DTE on	Check that DTE flag = 0		Ok
DTE off	Check that DTE flag = 1		Ok
Type of EPFS	Check that DTE hag = 1		UK
	and ROT sentence to the sensor	input	
File name is ais01_gll_vtg_hdt_r		Input	
Change talker according to test i			
Talker = GP	Check type of EPFS = 1		Ok
Talker = GL	Check type of EPFS = 2		Ok
Talker = GL	Check type of EPFS = 3		Ok
Talker = LC	Check type of EPFS = 4		Ok
Talker = IN	Check type of EPFS = 6		Ok
Talker = other	Check type of EPFS = 0		Ok

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



2.4 14.4 Reporting rates

(6.5.2)

2.4.1 14.4.1 Speed and course change

(6.5.2)

Method of measurement

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode.

- a) start with own speed of 10kn; record all messages on VDL for 10min and evaluate reporting rate for position report of EUT by calculating average slot offset over test period.
- b) Increase speed and change course (ROT > 10°/min, derived from heading) in accordance with 6.5.2 Table 1 and ITU-R M.1371 A2/4.3.
- c) Reduce speed and rotation rate to values below those given in Table 1.
- d) Make speed and/or heading sensor unavailable.

For b), c), d) record all messages on VDL and check slot offset between two consecutive transmissions.

Required results

- a) Reporting rate shall comply to Table 1 (10sec ±10%).
- b) Confirm that the new reporting rate has been established (after 2 transmissions $\pm 20\%$.)
- c) Confirm that the reporting rate is reduced after 4min (speed reduction) or 20sec (ROT reduction).
- d) Check that with unavailable sensors the reporting rate reverts to default values (10sec if no sensor connected).

Record the VDL data of the procedure according to the following test items, generate a table and diagram from that data and check the items using the recorded data.



18.05.04 Ba		Test details – Change of I	reporting rate by speed	
Test item		Check	Remark	Resul
File name is ais01_(Record the VDL dat diagram from that d	gll_vtg_hdt_ro a of the proce ata and checl ording to the to	edure according to the following to < the items using the recorded da est items and record VDL data. A	est items, generate a table and ta.	
Lines are related to	Excel table re	eprate_speed.xls		
Speed = 10 kn		Check that reporting rate is 10 s		Ok
Speed = 15 kn		Check slot allocation using msg 3 for new reporting rate		Ok
		Check that slot allocation for the new reporting rate has started after 2 transmissions		Ok
		Check that new rate is established within 1 minute		Ok
		Check that new reporting rate is 6 s		Ok
Speed = 25 kn		Check slot allocation using msg 3 for new reporting rate		Ok
		Check that slot allocation for the new reporting rate has started after 2 transmissions		Ok
		Check that new rate is established within 1 minute		Ok
		Check that new reporting rate is 2 s		Ok
Reduction of speed Speed = 15 kn	to	Check slot allocation by deallocation of slots, Msg 3 not required for new reporting rate	Remark: The last 2 slots which are kept, 1 on each channel, are changed to msg 3. This does not make sense because they are not used to allocate any new slots. We recommend to use msg 1 as for the other slots which are not released Retest 28.09.04 Ba: Msg type 1 is used	Ok
		Check that new rate starts after 3 min and is established within 4 minutes		Ok
		Check that new reporting rate is 6 s		Ok
Reduction of speed to Speed = 10 kn	to	Check slot allocation using msg 3 for new reporting rate		Ok
		Check that new rate starts after 3 min and is established within 4 minutes	L	Ok
Test Report No 734.2/ 0	068-1 /2004 / S	3220 Date: 22.12.2004	page 36	of 219



			HTDKUG
	Check that new reporting rate is 10 s		Ok
18.05.04 ba		porting rate by heading	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
File name is ais01_gll_vtg_hdt Record the VDL data of the pro diagram from that data and che	ocedure according to the following te eck the items using the recorded dat e test items and record VDL data. Af	est items, generate a table and a.	
Lines are related to Excel table	e reprate_speed.xls		
Change of heading from 359° t 0°	to Check that the reporting rate is not increased		Ok
Change of heading from 0° to 359°	Check that the reporting rate is not increased		Ok
Speed = 10 kn Heading = 0	Check that reporting rate is 10 s		Ok
Speed = 10 kn Increase heading by 10 degr. steps sometimes	Check slot allocation by inserting ITDMA slots (msg 3) for new reporting rate	1	Ok
	Check that new rate is established immediately		Ok
	Check that new reporting rate is 3 1/3 s		Ok
Speed = 10 kn Stop Increasing heading	Check slot allocation by stopping insertion of ITDMA slots (msg 3)		Ok
	Check that new rate is established within (30 s averaging+20 s delay =) 50 s after stop of heading change		Ok
	Check that new reporting rate is 10 s again		Ok
Speed = 15 kn	Wait until speed is 6 s with msg type 1		
Speed = 15 kn Decrease heading by 10 degr. steps sometimes	Check slot allocation by inserting ITDMA slots (msg 3) for new reporting rate		Ok
	Check that new rate is established immediately		Ok
	Check that new reporting rate is 2 s		Ok
Speed = 15 kn Stop decreasing heading	Check slot allocation by stopping insertion of ITDMA slots (msg 3)	1	Ok
	Check that new rate is established within (30 s averaging+20 s delay =) 50 s after stop of heading change		Ok
	Check that new reporting rate is 6 s again		Ok

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



		HTDRUGKAP
Speed = 25 kn	Wait until speed is 2 s with msg type 1	
Speed = 25 kn	Check that no change	Ok
Increase heading by 10 degr. steps sometimes		
Speed = 25 kn	Check that no change	Ok
Stop Increasing heading		

30.06.04 Ba		Test details – Reporting rate - Sensor unavailable		
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
File name is ais01_c	gll_vtg_hdt_ra	the sensor input. Set Navigation s ot.sst est items and record VDL data.	status to 0 (under way)	
Speed = 10 kn		Check that reporting rate is 10 s		Ok
Speed = 15 kn		Check that reporting rate is 6 s		Ok
Speed sensor unava (internal source mad inavailable)		Record time from stopping speed input to reverting report rate	No change of reporting rate	
		Check that new reporting rate is 10 s	Reporting rate is not changed, keeps 6 s	acc

Note: 61993 differs to 1371 clarifications with regard to behaviour when speed sensor unavailable

2.4.2 14.4.2 Change of navigational status

(6.5.2)

Method of measurement

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Change Navigational status by applying voyage data message to the Presentation Interface of the EUT.

- a) set NavStatus to "at anchor" and speed <3 kn
- b) set NavStatus to "at anchor" and speed >3 kn
- c) set NavStatus to other values

Record all messages on VDL and evaluate reporting rate of position report of EUT.

Required results

- a) Reporting rate shall be 3 min.
- b) Reporting rate shall be 10 s.
- c) Reporting rate shall be adjusted according to speed and course (see 14.4.1)

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



30.06.04 Ba		Test details – Re	Test details – Reporting rate		
Test item		Check	Remark	Result	
		he sensor input. File name is ais01 beed according to test items	_gll_vtg_hdt_rot.sst		
Navigation status = way using engine Speed = 2 kn		Check that reporting rate is 10 s		Ok	
Nav. status = 1 (at a Speed = 2 kn	inchor)	Check that reporting rate is 3 min		Ok	
		Check that the position report is interleaved with the msg 5		Ok	
Nav. status = 1 Speed = 4 kn		Check that reporting rate is 10 s	Note 1)	Ok	
Nav. status = 1 Speed = 15 kn		Record the reporting rate (10s or 6 s)	Reporting rate: 10 s	Ok	
Nav. status = 1 Speed = 25 kn		Record the reporting rate (10s or 2 s)	Reporting rate: 10 s	Ok	
Nav. status = 5 (mo Speed = 2 kn	oored)	Check that reporting rate is 3 min		Ok	
Nav. status = 2 (no command) Speed = 2 kn	ot under	Check that reporting rate is 3 min	Note 2) Reporting rate is 3 min	Ok	
Nav. status = 6 (Ag Speed = 2 kn	ground)	Check that reporting rate is 3 min	Note 2) Reporting rate is 3 min	Ok	
Nav. status = 3 or c Speed = 2 kn	other	Check that reporting rate is 10 s		Ok	

Note 1)

IEC61993-2 / ITU1371 requires that the reporting interval shall be 10 seconds for ships with navigational status "At anchor" or "Moored" moving faster than 3 kn . As there is no further specification, this would read "10 sec always independent of speed". On the other hand there is no specific test required to check behaviour at different speeds >3kn.

Because wrong NAV status is the error most likely to be observed in practice, it would be operationally safer to use the full table for rep.-rates instead of fixed 10sec even if the nav-status shows "at anchor".

Therefore we accept both versions, 10 s independent of speed > 3 kn, or a speed like in nav mode under way.

Note 2) According to ITU-R M1371 §4.3.1.3 "When the vessel is at anchor, moored, not under command or aground, which is indicated by the navigational status, ...Message 3 should be used with a reporting rate of 3 minutes."

On the other hand in table 1 of IEC 6193-2 only "at anchor" and "Moored" is mentioned for a reporting rate of 3 min.

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



Therefore we accept both reporting rates (3 min and 10 s) for the navigational states "not under command" and "aground".

30.06.04 Ba		Test details – Checl	k of slot handling	
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Apply simulated sen Change Navigation		he sensor input. File name is ais0 [.] ling to test items	1_gll_vtg_hdt_rot.sst	
Navigation status = way using engine Speed = 2 kn	0 (under	Check that reporting rate is 10 s		Ok
Change Nav status to "at anchor"		Check that the used slots are release by time-out 0 and slot offset = 0k		Ok
		Record if the slots are forced to time-out 0 or if they are released after count down to 0	Time-out is immediately set to 0	
		Check that the position reports are transmitted in RATDMA mode using msg 3		Ok
Change Nav status	back to 0	Check that a procedure like network entry is performed		Ok

2.4.3 14.4.3 Assigned reporting rates

(6.5.2)

Method of measurement

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Transmit an Assigned mode command msg 16 to the EUT with:

- a) initial slot offset and increment;
- b) designated reporting rate.

Change course, speed and NavStatus. Record transmitted messages.

Required results

Confirm that the EUT transmits position reports msg 2 according to the parameters defined by msg 16; the reporting rate shall not be affected by course, speed or NavStatus. The EUT shall revert to msg 1 or 3 in autonomous mode with standard reporting rate after 4 to 8 min.

If the autonomous mode requires a higher reporting rate than that directed by Message 16, the Class A shipborne mobile AIS station should use the autonomous mode.

More detailed tests are made in 4.6.4 16.6.4 Assigned operation

In this test it is only checked if the assigned reporting rate depends on course, speed and navigation status.



Only if the speed or course change requires an higher report rate the EUT has the revert to autonomous mode and obtain the higher report rate.

30.06.04 Ba		Test details a) – Slot off	set and increment	
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
-	-	e 16 with offset A = 40 (offset to first as (increment = $225 = 6 \text{ s}$)	ssigned slot = 40) and	
NavStatus = 0 (unde using engine), Speed = 2 kn • Send assignment	er way	Check that slot offset = 225 and reporting rate is 6 s And msg type = 2		Ok
In assigned mode change NavStat (at anchor) 		Check that Navstatus has no effect: EUT maintains assigned mode		Ok
In autonomous mod NavStatus = 1 (at ar speed = 2 kn	nchor),	Check that the assignment command is accepted		Ok
 Send assignment Nav Status = 0, spectrum Send assignment 	ed = 10	Check that assignment command is executed		Ok
Increase speed		Check that EUT maintains assignment mode		Ok
Increase speed	to 25 kn	Check that EUT increases reporting rate to 2 s and		Ok
		Check if msg type = 1 or msg type 2 is used (rescheduling with msg 3)	The assigned mode is finished and msg type 1 is used	Ok
NavStatus = 0, Spee kn: • Send assignme		Check that EUT changes to assigned mode	(09:39:00)	Ok
In assigned mode: • Change heading		Check that reporting rate is increased to 2 s		Ok
		Check the methode of increasing the reporting rate (msg 3 inserted between msg 1 or 2)	Assigned mode is continued, additional msg 3 are added to increase the reporting rate	Ok

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



30.06.04 Ba		Test details b) – Rat	te assignment	
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Send an assignmen increment=0	t messag	e 16 with offset = 100 (reporting rate =	100 msg/10 min),	
NavStatus = 0 (unde using engine), Speed = 2 kn • Send assignme	·	Check that slot offset = 225 and reporting rate is 6 s And msg type = 2		Ok
In assigned mode change NavStat (at anchor) 		Check that Navstatus has no effect: EUT maintains assigned mode		Ok
In autonomous mod NavStatus = 1 (at ar speed = 2 kn	nchor),	Check that the assignment command is accepted		Ok
 Send assignme Nav Status = 0, spekn Send assignme 	ed = 10	Check that assignment command is executed		Ok
Increase speed		Check that EUT maintains assignment mode		Ok
Increase speed	to 25 kn	Check that EUT increases reporting rate to 2 s and		Ok
		Check if msg type = 1 or msg type 2 is used (rescheduling with msg 3)	The assigned mode is finished and msg type 1 is used	Ok
NavStatus = 0, Spec kn: • Send assignme		Check that EUT changes to assigned mode	(10:15:29)	Ok
In assigned mode: • Change heading		Check that reporting rate is increased to 2 s		Ok
		Check the methode of increasing the reporting rate (msg 3 inserted between msg 1 or 2)	Assigned mode is continued, additional msg 3 are added to increase the reporting rate	Ok

2.4.4 14.4.4 Static data reporting rates

(6.5.2)

Method of measurement

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode.

- a) Record the transmitted messages and check for static and voyage related data (msg 5).
- b) Change static and/or voyage related station data. Record the transmitted messages and check for static and voyage related data (msg 5).

Required results

a) Confirm that the EUT transmits msg 5 with a reporting rate of 6 min.

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



b) Confirm that the EUT transmits msg 5 within 1 min reverting to a reporting rate of 6 min.

30.06.04 Ba	Test details - Static data reporting rates		
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Record msg 5 and chec	k repetition rate	•	
a) Default update rate	Check that update rate is 6 min		Ok
b) Change static data us SSD sentence short tim			Ok
after regular msg 5	Check that msg 5 is transmitted only if an item has been changed		Ok
Wait for next msg 5	 Record if the next msg 5 is transmitted: 6 min after regular msg 5 or 6 min after additional msg 5 	Msg 6 is transmitted 6 min after additional msg 5	
Change voyage related data using VSD sentence	data Check that msg 5 is transmitted within 1 min		Ok
	Check that msg 5 is transmitted only if an item has been changed		Ok
Change static data using MKD	g Check that msg 5 is transmitted within 1 min		Ok
Change position source different ref. point data (see 61993 6.10.3.4)	with Check that msg 5 with ref point of new source is transmitted before next transmission of pos. report If this is not done before next transmission of position report there will be a position jump on the display system of near targets.	Sometimes there is a transmission of position report before next msg 5 We recommend to transmit msg 5 before the next position report to avoid a position jump on tthe ECDIS/RADAR screen. <u>Retest 11.08.04 Ba:</u> No change <u>Retest 28.09.04 Ba:</u> No change	Rec

2.5 14.5 Security

(6.6)

Method of measurement

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Switch the EUT off for more than 15 min and on again at least ten times. Recover and readout recorded data.

Required results

Confirm that the EUT records and displays times and events correctly.

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



03.06.04 Wa		Test details -	Security	
Test item		Check	Remark	
Switch EUT off for 1	Switch EUT off for 16 minutes and on again			
Read out means		Check that there are means to readout recorded data		Ok
Read out recorded of	lata	Check that all switch off times > 15min are correctly recorded		Ok
If the EUT supplies a "silent mode" (no transmission)		Check that all silent mode times > 15min are correctly recorded	Silent mode setup not found	Ok
ACA Tx/Rx mode 3		Check that periods inside an area defined by ACA with Tx/Rx mode 3 (no Tx) are logged	Test 05.07.04 Ba: It is not logged when EUT is not transmitting because of area setting with Tx/Rx mode 3	
			Retest 30.08.04 Wa	Ok

2.6 14.6 Initialisation period

(6.7 M.1371 A2/3.3.3)

Method of measurement

Set up standard test environment with all sensors available.

- a) Switch on EUT with EUT operating in autonomous mode.
- b) Switch off EUT for approx. 0.5 s. Record transmitted messages.

Required results

Confirm that the EUT starts transmissions within 2 min after switch on.

04.06.04 Wa		Test details - Initialisation period			
Test item		Check	Remark	Result	
Set up standard test environment with all sensors available					
a) Switch on of EUT		Check that EUT starts transmission within 2 min		Ok	
b) Switch off EUT fo 0.5 s	r approx.	Check that EUT starts transmission within 2 min	Nessesary to switch on MKD separately (see separate table below) Retest 30.08.2004 Wa	Ok	



Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency

Date	Result	Status
18.05.04 Ba	The EUT is not automatically switched on after break of power supply.	
	This is not required for the MKD but for the transponder unit.	
	Retest 11.08.04 Ba:	
	After hardware change of MKD the transponder (and MKD) is switched	
	on automatically after power off/on cycle	Ok

2.7 14.7 Channel selection

(6.9)

Method of measurement

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Switch the EUT to different channels randomly selected from the maritime mobile band as specified by ITU-R M.1084-4, Annex 4 using both 25kHz and 12.5kHz channel spacing (incl. 12.5kHz emission on a 25kHz channel):

- a) manually,
- b) by transmission of channel management message (msg 22) broadcast and addressed to EUT,
- c) by application of ACA sentence to the presentation interface.
- d) By transmission of DSC telecommand to EUT

Record the VDL messages.

Required results

Confirm that the EUT switches to Channel / bandwidth and duplex / simplex channels accordingly.

Confirm that the EUT delivers a TXT-sentence with ID 036, followed by the ACA-sentences needed to inform of changes in the AIS use of regional operating settings.



30.06.04 Ba	Test details - Ch	nannel selection	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
position so that is in u	pandwidth according to the test items in a re se. s to be switched to the selected channels	gional area around the actual	
a) Enter manually:	Check that channels are used		Ok
2 simplex channels	Check bandwidth		Ok
25 kHz spacing	Check TXT output at PI		Ok
25 kHz bandwidth	Check ACA output at PI	The coordinates of the corner points are not included in the ACA output.	
		The complete setting should be output. The area is not marked as "In use" but it is in use <u>Retest 11.08.04 Ba:</u>	
		 The coordinates of the corner points are included in the ACA output. The area is marked as "In use" 	Ok
b) Enter by using msc	22: Check that channels are used		Ok
1 duplex channel 25 kHz spacing 25 kHz bandwidth	Check bandwidth	Bandwith can not be recognized because modulation is the same for 12.5 and 25 kHz. <u>Retest 11.08.04 Ba:</u> Bandwith is 25 kHz	Ok
	Check TXT output at PI		Ok
	Check ACA output at PI	Same as manual <u>Retest 11.08.04 Ba:</u> Same as with manual setting	Ok
c) Enter by ACA senter	ence: Check that channels are used		Ok
1 duplex channel	Check bandwidth		Ok
25 kHz spacing	Check TXT output at PI		Ok
12.5 kHz bandwidth	Check ACA output at PI		Ok
d) Enter by <u>DSC</u>	Check that channels are used		Ok
2 simplex channels 12.5 kHz spacing 12.5 kHz bandwidth	Check bandwidth	Bandwith seems to be 25 kHz <u>Retest 11.08.04 Ba:</u>	
		Bandwith is 12.5 kHz	Ok
	Check TXT output at PI		Ok
	Check ACA output at PI	Same as manual <u>Retest 11.08.04 Ba:</u> Same as with manual setting	Ok

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



18.05.04 Ba		Test details – Communica	ation with 12.5 kHz bandwidth	
Test item	-	Check	Remark	Result
Perform this test wit	h one	of the above channel selection settin	gs with 12.5 kHz bandwidth	
Transmission		Check that EUT uses narrow band modulation (modulation index of	Modulation is the same as with 12.5 kHz	
		0.25)	Retest 11.08.04 Ba:	
			Modulation is set to modulation index of 0.25.	Ok
			EUT is received by other transponder	•
		Check that EUT is received by other transponders		Ok
Reception		Check that EUT receives other AIS transponders transmitting with a modulation index of 0.25	EUT does not receive other transponders and VDL tester with 12.5 kHz bandwith	
			Retest 11.08.04 Ba:	
			EUT receives other transponder and the VDL tester, which are transmitting with 12.5 kHz modulation	Ok

2.8 14.8 Transceiver protection

(6.9 ; M.1371 A2/2.14, 2.15)

Method of measurement

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Open circuit and short circuit VHF-antenna terminals of the EUT for at least 60 s each.

Required results

The EUT shall be operative again within 2 min after refitting the antenna without damage to the transceiver.

This test should be done as the last test to be able to do all other tests in case of transmitter damage.

06.07.04 Ba		Test details - Transceiver protection				
Test item		Check	Remark	Result		
Open circuit of VHF a terminal	antenna	Check that EUT starts transmission within 2 min after refitting the antenna	The next scheduled message after reconnection is transmitted	Ok		
Short circuit of VHF a terminal	antenna	Check that EUT starts transmission within 2 min after refitting the antenna	The next scheduled message after reconnection is transmitted	Ok		

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



2.9 14.9 Alarms and indicators, fall-back arrangements

(6.10)

04.06.04 Wa	Test details - General alarm tests				
Test item	Check		Remark	Resu	
No alarm pending	-				
Alarm output repetition		LR sentences are not repetition rate < 1 min		Ok	

Date	Result	Status
01.09.04 Ba	The MKD always displays "Can't display invalid data" after switching on. According to the manual this means: "Invalid own ship position".	
	I recommend to delay this message until a time when the EUT typically has got a valid own position, so that the message is displayed only if anything is not ok. Actually it is displayed also if everything is ok.	
	In addition I recommend to display "Invalid own ship position" or "No own ship position available". This would be much clearer as "Can't display invalid data".	
	Retest 28.09.04 Ba:	Ok
	The MKD shows now: "No own ship position available".	

2.9.1 14.9.1 Loss of power supply

(6.10.1.2)

Method of measurement

Disconnect power supplies of the EUT.

Required result

Verify that the relay output is "active" when the power is "off".

04.06.04 Wa	Test details - Loss of power supply				
Test item		Check	Remark	Result	
Switch off power su	pply	Check that alarm relay output is active.		Ok	

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



2.9.2 14.9.2 Monitoring of functions and integrity

(6.10.2)

2.9.2.1 14.9.2.1 Tx malfunction

Method of measurement

Disable the transmitter by disconnecting the antenna.

Required result

Verify that an alarm sentence ALR with alarm ID 001 is sent and the relay output signals the failure state.

Verify that relay deactivates when the EUT receives an ACK and that the status field in the ALR sentence is updated.

Alternatively an ALR 001 when TX active between TX-slots is accepted; disconnecting antenna is also alarmed by ALR 002.

04.06.04 Wa		Test details - Tx	malfunction	
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Disconnect VHF an	tenna or	- -	·	
make TX active betw	ween sche	eduled slots (e.g. CW carrier)		
Stop of transmission	า	Check if transmission is stopped		Acc.
ALR output		Check that ALR sentence ID 001 is output at PI	Detected as ID001 and ID 002	Ok
ALR output repetition	n	Check that the ALR sentence is repeated with a rate of 30 s		Ok
Alarm relay		Check that alarm relay is activated		Ok
MKD display		Check that the alarm is displayed on the MKD		Ok
Send an ACK sente	nce	Check that alarm relay deactivated		Ok
		Check that ALR sentence is updated		Ok
		Check that alarm display on the MKD is updated		Ok
Reconnect VHF antenna		Check that ALR sentence is updated		Ok
		Check that alarm display on the MKD is updated		Ok

2.9.2.2 14.9.2.2 Antenna VSWR

Method of measurement

Prevent the EUT from radiating with full power by mismatching the antenna for a VSWR of 3:1. During the mismatch the output power is not required to be at the rated output power.

Required result

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



Verify that the EUT continues transmitting. Verify that an alarm sentence ALR with alarm ID 002 is sent and the relay output signals the failure state.

Verify that relay deactivates when the EUT receives an ACK and that the status field in the ALR sentence is updated.

04.06.04 Wa	Tes	t details - Antenna VSWR			
Test item	Check	Remark	Result		
Connect a mismatched dummy load with a VSWR of 3:1 to the VHF antenna terminal					
Continuation of Tx	Check that transmissio	n continues	Ok		
ALR output	Check that ALR senter output at PI	nce ID 002 is	Ok		
MKD display	Check that the alarm is the MKD	displayed on	Ok		
Alarm relay	Check that alarm relay	is activated	Ok		
Send an ACK sente	ce Check that alarm relay	deactivated	Ok		
	Check that ALR senter updated	ice is	Ok		
	Check that alarm displa MKD is updated	ay on the	Ok		
Generate a new ala	n by connection the VHF antenn	a and again connect the mismatche	d dummy load		
Acknowledge the all	rm on Check that alarm relay	deactivated	Ok		
MKD (applies to all alarms	Check that ALR senter updated	nce is	Ok		
note: NEW	Check that alarm displa MKD is updated (the a indication is cleared)		Ok		
Connect VHF anten	a Check that ALR senter updated	ice is	Ok		

2.9.2.3 14.9.2.3 Rx malfunction

Manufactures shall provide documentation describing how the AIS detects Rx malfunction and that an ALR sentence with alarm ID as appropriate is sent.

	Test details - Rx malfunction				
Test item		Check	Remark	Result	
Check the documenta	Check the documentation				
Detection of RX malfu	inction	Check that documentation describes how the AIS detects Rx malfunction	Description of DSC rx malfunction detection is not very clear.	acc	
ALR output		Check that documentation describes that an ALR sentence with ID 003 (RX1), ID 004 (RX2) and ID 005 (DSC) is sent.		Ok	

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



2.9.2.4 14.9.2.4 Loss of UTC

Method of measurement

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Disconnect the GNSS antenna (UTC clock lost).

Required result

Verify that the system continues to operate but changes to indirect synchronisation and that an TXT-sentence with ID 007 is sent and the relay output is not activated.

04.06.04 Wa		Test details - UTC clock lost			
Test item		Check	Remark	Result	
Disconnect GNSS a	Intenna	-			
Continuation of ope	ration	Check that transmission of position report continues		Ok	
Synchronisation		Check that EUT switches to indirect synchronisation		Ok	
TXT output		Check that a TXT sentence with ID 007 is output at PI		Ok	
Alarm relay		Check that the alarm relay output is not activated		Ok	
MKD display		Check that the status display of the MKD is updated		Ok	

2.9.2.5 14.9.2.5 Remote MKD disconnection, when so configured

Method of measurement

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode.

- a) Disconnect the connection to the remote MKD.
- b) Provide an alarm acknowledgement, ACK sentence with ID 008, to the PI.

Required result

- a) Verify that an alarm sentence, alarm ID 008, is sent and the relay output signals the failure. Verify that the AIS continues operation, with the DTE value "1" in msg 5.
- b) Verify that the relay deactivates when the EUT receives an ACK and that the status field in the ALR sentence is updated.

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



06.0704 Ba	Test details - Remote MKD disconnection	Test details - Remote MKD disconnection				
Test item	Check Remark	Result				
Disconnect the conr	Disconnect the connection to the remote MKD.					
Continuation of Tx	Check that transmission continues	Ok				
DTE flag	Check that the DTE flag in msg 5 is set to 1	Ok				
ALR output	Check that ALR sentence ID 008 is output at PI	Ok				
Alarm relay	Check that alarm relay is activated	Ok				
MKD display	Check that loss of connection to the Popup window:	Ok				
	transponder is displayed on the "Communication error" MKD					
Send an ACK sente	nce Check that alarm relay deactivated	Ok				
	Check that ALR sentence is updated	Ok				
Reconnect MKD	Check that ALR sentence is updated	Ok				
MKD display	Check that the MKD display is updated	Ok				
Remark:	MKD disconnection was made by disconnection of wire 1 DISP_TD_A					
	A break of the DISP_RD_A line is not detected by MKD and by the transponder unit.	e				
Retest 31.08.04 Ba:		Ok				
	See table below					

Disconnected line	PI port output of Transponder	MKD display
DISP_TD_A	ALR 008 MKD connection lost	COMMUNICATION ERROR
DISP_RD_A	ALR 008 MKD connection lost	MKD

2.9.3 14.9.3 Monitoring of sensor data

(6.10.3)

2.9.3.1 14.9.3.1 Priority of position sensors

(6.1.1.3, 6.10.3)

Method of measurement

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Verify the manufacturer's documentation to ascertain the configuration implemented on the EUT for position sensors (see 6.2).

Apply position sensor data in a way that the EUT operates in the states defined below :

a) external DGNSS in use (corrected)

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



- b) internal DGNSS in use (corrected; msg 17) if implemented
- c) internal DGNSS in use (corrected; beacon) if implemented
- d) external EPFS in use (uncorrected)
- e) internal GNSS in use (uncorrected) if implemented
- f) no sensor position in use

Check the ALR sentence and the position accuracy flag in the VDL msg 1.

Required result

Verify that the use of position source, position accuracy flag, RAIM flag and position information complies to Table 4.

Verify that when the status is changed, an ALR (025, 026, 029, 030), or TXT (021, 022, 023, 024, 025, 027, 028) sentence is sent according to table 2 or table 3 respectively.

Verify that the status is changed after 5 s when switching downwards and 30 s when switching upwards.

28.05.04 Ba		Test details - Position priority – Basic test without internal DGNSS				
Test item		Check	Remark	Result		
Connect sensor inputs and correction data according to the test items. Sensor input file name: AIS01g_gll_vtg_gbs_hdt_rot.sst Internal GPS: no RAIM, external: RAIM active.						
No sensor data: Cha	anging up	wards				
f) Start with:No external GNS	•	Check that default position is used Check that position accuracy flag = 0		Ok Ok		
No Internal GNS	SS	Check that RAIM flag = 0 Check that ALR message with ID 026 (No sensor position) is output on PI every 30 s	MKD shows: UTC clock lost	Ok Ok		
e) Change from f:		Check that internal position is used		Ok		
No external GNS	SS input	Check that position accuracy flag = 0		Ok		
Activate internal	GNSS	Check that RAIM flag is according to internal sensor (= 0)		Ok		
		Check that msg 5 is output with new (internal) ref. point	No output of msg 5. In the state without position msg includes the internal ref.point , therefore the output of msg 5 is not necessary	Ok		
		Check that ALR message with ID 026 is updated		Ok		
		Check that TXT sentence with ID 025 (position) and ID 028 (SOG/COG) is output on PI		Ok		
		Check that the alarm on MKD according to ALR ID 026 is updated		Ok		



	Check that status display of MKD is updated according to TXT ID 025 and ID 028		Ok
	Check that status has been changed after 30 s		Ok
d) Change from e:	Check that external position is used		Ok
Internal GNSS is	Check that position accuracy flag = 0		Ok
availableApply external GNSS	Check that RAIM flag is according external sensor (=1)		Ok
input	Check that msg 5 is output with new (external) ref. point		Ok
	Check that ALR message with ID 025 is updated		Ok
	Check that TXT sentence with ID 022 (position) and ID 027 (SOG/COG) is output on PI		Ok
	Check that the alarm on MKD according to ALR ID 025 is updated		Ok
	Check that status display of MKD is updated according to TXT ID 022 and ID 027		Ok
	Check that status has been changed after 30 s		Ok
a) Change from d:	Check that external position is used		Ok
 Internal GNSS 	Check that position accuracy flag = 1		Ok
Change external mode to DGNSS	Check that TXT sentence with ID 021 is output on PI		Ok
	Check that status display of MKD is updated according to TXT ID 021		Ok
	Check that status has been changed	Status is changed after 5 s	
	after 30 s	Retest 11.08.04 Ba:	
		Status is changed after 30 s	Ok
Highest Level: Changing dow	nwards		
d) Change from a:	Check that external position is used		Ok
Internal GNSS available	Check that position accuracy flag = 0		Ok
Change external sensor mode to GNSS	Check that TXT sentence with ID 022 is output on PI		Ok
	Check that status display of MKD is updated according to TXT sentence		Ok
	Check that status has been changed after 5 s		Ok





e) Change from d:	Check that internal position is used	Ok
Internal GNSS available	Check that position accuracy flag = 0	Ok
Remove external GNSS input	Check that RAIM flag is set according to documentation of internal GPS (=0)	Ok
	Check that msg 5 is output with new ref. point	Ok
	Check that ALR message with ID 025 (external EPFS lost) is output on PI	Ok
	Check that TXT sentence with ID 025 (position) and ID 028 (SOG/COG) is output on PI	Ok
	Check that an alarm according to ALR message is displayed on MKD	Ok
	Check that status display of MKD is updated according to TXT sentence	Ok
	Check that status has been changed after 5 s	Ok
f) Change from e:	Check that default position is used	Ok
• No external GNSS input	Check that position accuracy flag = 0	Ok
Disable internal GNSS	Check that RAIM flag = 0	Ok
	Check that ALR message with ID 026 (No sensor position) is output on PI	Ok
	Check that an alarm according to ALR message is displayed on MKD	Ok
	Check that status has been changed after 5 s	Ok

28.05.04 Ba		Test details - Position priority – DGNSS test Msg 17		
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Connect sensor inp	uts and corr	ection data according to the test items.	-	
Sensor input file nar	me: AIS01 <u>g</u>	_gll_vtg_gbs_hdt_rot.sst		
Internal GPS: no RA	AIM, externa	I: RAIM active.		
No correction data:	Changing u	pwards		
d) Start with:		Check that external position is used		Ok
Internal GNSS i	s available	Check that position accuracy flag = 0		Ok
External GNSS	input	Check that RAIM flag = 1		Ok
b) Change from d:		Check that internal position is used		Ok
External mode i	is GNSS	Check that position accuracy flag = 1		Ok
Apply correction msg 17	n data by	Check that RAIM flag is set according to internal GNSS (=0)		Ok
		Check that msg 5 is output with new (internal) ref. point		Ok
		Check that TXT sentence with ID 024 (position) and ID 028 (SOG/COG) is output on PI		Ok



	Check that status display of MKD is updated according to TXT ID 024 and 028		Ok
	Check that status is changed after 30 s	Status is changed after 8 s <u>Retest 11.08.04 Ba:</u> Status is changed after 33 s (3 s for use of correction data and 30 s time-out)	Ok
a) Change from b:	Check that external position is used		Ok
Change external mode to	Check that position accuracy flag = 1		Ok
DGNSSInternal DGNSS (msg 17)	Check that RAIM flag is set according to external GNSS (=1)		Ok
	Check that msg 5 is output with new (external) ref. point		Ok
	Check that TXT sentence with ID 021 (position) and ID 027 (SOG/COG) is output on PI		Ok
	Check that status display of MKD is updated according to TXT ID 021 and ID 027		Ok
	Check that status is changed after 30 s	Status is changed after 4 s <u>Retest 11.08.04 Ba:</u> Status is changed after 30 s	Ok
Highest Level: Changing down	wards	Clatter to changed and be c	
c) Change from a:	Check that internal position is used		0.
			OK
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		Ok Ok
 Internal DGNSS by msg 17 Change external sensor mode to GNSS 	Check that position accuracy flag = 1 Check that TXT sentence with ID 024 (position) and ID 028 (SOG/COG) is output on PI		
Internal DGNSS by msg 17Change external sensor	Check that position accuracy flag = 1 Check that TXT sentence with ID 024 (position) and ID 028 (SOG/COG) is		Ok
Internal DGNSS by msg 17Change external sensor	Check that position accuracy flag = 1 Check that TXT sentence with ID 024 (position) and ID 028 (SOG/COG) is output on PI Check that status display of MKD is		Ok Ok
 Internal DGNSS by msg 17 Change external sensor mode to GNSS 	Check that position accuracy flag = 1 Check that TXT sentence with ID 024 (position) and ID 028 (SOG/COG) is output on PI Check that status display of MKD is updated according to TXT sentences		Ok Ok Ok
 Internal DGNSS by msg 17 Change external sensor mode to GNSS 	Check that position accuracy flag = 1 Check that TXT sentence with ID 024 (position) and ID 028 (SOG/COG) is output on PI Check that status display of MKD is updated according to TXT sentences Check that status is changed after 5 s		Ok Ok Ok Ok
 Internal DGNSS by msg 17 Change external sensor mode to GNSS d) Change from c: External GNSS input Remove msg 17 (correction data for 	Check that position accuracy flag = 1 Check that TXT sentence with ID 024 (position) and ID 028 (SOG/COG) is output on PI Check that status display of MKD is updated according to TXT sentences Check that status is changed after 5 s Check that external position is used		Ok Ok Ok Ok Ok
 Internal DGNSS by msg 17 Change external sensor mode to GNSS d) Change from c: External GNSS input Remove msg 17 	Check that position accuracy flag = 1Check that TXT sentence with ID 024(position) and ID 028 (SOG/COG) isoutput on PICheck that status display of MKD isupdated according to TXT sentencesCheck that status is changed after 5 sCheck that external position is usedCheck that position accuracy flag = 0Check that RAIM flag is set according		Ok Ok Ok Ok Ok Ok
 Internal DGNSS by msg 17 Change external sensor mode to GNSS d) Change from c: External GNSS input Remove msg 17 (correction data for 	Check that position accuracy flag = 1 Check that TXT sentence with ID 024 (position) and ID 028 (SOG/COG) is output on PI Check that status display of MKD is updated according to TXT sentences Check that status is changed after 5 s Check that external position is used Check that position accuracy flag = 0 Check that RAIM flag is set according to external sensor input data Check that msg 5 is output with new		Ok Ok Ok Ok Ok Ok Ok
 Internal DGNSS by msg 17 Change external sensor mode to GNSS d) Change from c: External GNSS input Remove msg 17 (correction data for 	Check that position accuracy flag = 1Check that TXT sentence with ID 024(position) and ID 028 (SOG/COG) isoutput on PICheck that status display of MKD isupdated according to TXT sentencesCheck that status is changed after 5 sCheck that external position is usedCheck that position accuracy flag = 0Check that RAIM flag is set accordingto external sensor input dataCheck that msg 5 is output with newref. pointCheck that TXT sentence with ID 022(position) and ID 027 (SOG/COG) is		Ok Ok Ok Ok Ok Ok Ok

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



2.9.3.2 14.9.4 Heading sensor

(6.10.3.1)

Method of measurement

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode.

- a) Disconnect the inputs for HDG and ROT or set their data to invalid (e.g. by wrong checksum, "valid/invalid" flag).
- b) Reconnect the inputs for HDG and ROT
- c) Disconnect the input for ROT or set the data to invalid (e.g. by wrong checksum, "valid/invalid" flag). Establish a rate of heading change that is greater than 5 degrees in 30 seconds
- d) Reconnect the ROT input

Required Result

- a) Check that an alarm sentence ALR with alarm ID 032 for invalid HDG and an alarm sentence ID 035 for invalid ROT are sent to the PI and the "default" data is sent in VDL msg 1,2 or 3.
- b) Check that an alarm sentence ALR with alarm ID 031 for valid HDG and ID 033 for valid ROT is sent to the PI. Verify that, in the alarm sentences, the alarm condition flag is set to "V" and that the relay output is not activated. Check that TXT-sentences with ID 031 for valid HDG and ID 033 for ROT indicator in use are sent to the PI
- c) Check that TXT-sentence with ID 034 for "other ROT source in use" is sent to the PI and that the contents of the message's ROT field is the correct "direction of turn" (table 5 "ROT sensor fallback conditions," Priority 2).
- d) Check that a TXT-sentence with ID 033 for ROT indicator in use is sent to the PI.

04.06.04 Wa		Test details - Heading and ROT		
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Connect Heading a	nd ROT in	put according to test items	•	
Start with: Valid heading		Check that heading and ROT are used in VDL message		Ok
Valid ROT		Check that alarm relay is inactive		Ok
		Check that no ALR output is active		Ok
a) Disconnect hea	ding and	Check that heading in VDL = default		Ok
ROT		Check that ROT in VDL = default		Ok
No headingNo ROT		Check that ALR message with ID 032 (heading invalid) is output on PI		Ok
		Check that ALR message with ID 035 (ROT invalid) is output on PI		Ok
		Check that alarm relay is active		Ok
		Check that an alarm according to ID 032 is displayed on MKD		Ok
Test Report No 734.2/0	068-1 /2004	/ S3220 Date: 22.12.2004	page 57	of 219



		Check that an alarm according to ID 035 is displayed on MKD		Ok
b)	Reconnect heading and	Check that heading in VDL ok		Ok
-,	ROT	Check that ROT in VDL ok		Ok
•	Valid heading Valid ROT	Check that ALR message with ID 032 (heading valid) and status V is output on PI		Ok
		Check that ALR message with ID 035 (ROT valid) and status V is output on PI		Ok
		Check that TXT message with ID 031 (Heading valid) is output on PI		Ok
		Check that TXT message with ID 033 (ROT in use) is output on PI		Ok
		Check that alarm relay is inactive		Ok
		Check that the alarm display on MKD is updated		Ok
		Check that the status display on MKD is updated (heading and ROT valid)		Ok
C)	Change ROT talker Valid heading	Check that ROT in VDL is + 127 for ROT > 10 °/min, turning right		Ok
•	ROT, talker not TI	Check that ROT in VDL is + 127 for ROT < -10 °/min, turning left		Ok
		Check that TXT message with ID 034 (other ROT in use) is output on PI		Ok
		Check that the status display on MKD is updated (other ROT)	Display: "Other ROT"	Ok
d)	Change ROT talker to TI	Check that ROT in VDL ok		Ok
•	Valid heading ROT, talker TI	Check that TXT message with ID 033 (ROT in use) is output on PI		Ok
		Check that the status display on MKD is updated (ROT in use)	Display: "RAT valid" This should be changed to "ROT", as it is used for "Other ROT" <u>Retest 11.08.04 Ba:</u> Display is changed to "ROT valid"	Ok
a) ●	Disconnect ROT Valid heading	Check that ROT in VDL is + 127 for increasing heading		Ok
	No ROT	Check that ROT in VDL is - 127 for decreasing heading		Ok
Cha	ange heading > 5 °/30s	Check that TXT message with ID 034 (other ROT in use) is output on PI		Ok
)	Reconnect ROT	Check that ROT in VDL ok		Ok
•	Valid heading Valid ROT from TI	Check that TXT message with ID 033 (ROT in use) is output on PI		Ok

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



2.9.3.3 14.9.5 Speed sensors

(6.10.3.3)

Method of measurement

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Verify the manufacturer's documentation to ascertain the configuration implemented on the EUT for position sensors (see 6.10).

- a) apply valid external DGNSS position and external speed data.
- b) disconnect external DGNSS position, disconnect the inputs for SOG, COG or set their data to invalid (e.g. by wrong checksum, "valid/invalid" flag).

NOTE: Test b) is applicable only if the internal GNSS is used as position source.

Required Result

- a) Check that an alarm sentence ALR with alarm ID 027 is sent to the PI and the external data for SOG / COG is sent in VDL msg 1, 2 or 3. Verify that the system continues to operate and that the relay output is not activated.
- b) Check that an alarm sentence ALR with alarm ID 028 is sent to the PI and the internal data for SOG / COG is sent in VDL msg 1, 2 or 3. Verify that the system continues to operate and that the relay output is not activated.

07.06.04 Wa		Test details - Speed s	sensor	
Test item	<u>"</u>	Check	Remark	Result
Connect exte Internal GPS	•	or input according to test items.		
No sensor da	ata: Changing up	wards		
a) Start with		Check that SOG = default		Ok
No exter	nal Position	Check that COG = default		Ok
No exter	nal speed	Check that alarm relay is active		Ok
	nal Position nal speed	Check that the status according to ALR msg ID 029/30 is displayed on MKD		Ok
b) Activate internal GPSInternal position	Check that SOG from internal GPS is used in VDL message 1,2,3		Ok	
 Internal s 		Check that COG from internal GPS is used in VDL message 1,2,3		Ok
		Check that TXT message with ID 028 (internal speed in use) is output on PI		Ok
		Check that ALR message with ID 29 and 30 (No valid SOG/COG information) with status V is output on PI		Ok
		Check that alarm relay is inactive		Ok
		Check that the status according to TXT 28 is updated on MKD (internal SOG/COG in use		Ok
Test Report No	. 734.2/ 0068-1 /200	4 / S3220 Date: 22.12.2004	page 59	of 219



		HTUKU	UKAR
	Check that the alarm ID 29/30 is deleted from MKD	Ok	
c) Connect external speedNo external Position	Check that SOG from internal Sensor is used in VDL message 1,2,3	Ok	
External speed	Check that COG from internal Sensor is used in VDL message 1,2,3	Ok	
d) Connect position (and speed)	Check that SOG from external Sensor is used in VDL message 1,2,3	Ok	
External PositionExternal speed	Check that COG from external Sensor is used in VDL message 1,2,3	Ok	
	Check that TXT message with ID 027 (external COG/SOG in use) is output on PI	Ok	
	Check that the status according to TXT msg ID 027 is displayed on MKD	Ok	
.	(external COG/SOG in use)		
Changing downwards			
c) Disconnect external position	Check that SOG from internal GPS is used in VDL message 1,2,3	Ok	
No external PositionExternal speed	Check that COG from internal GPS is used in VDL message 1,2,3	Ok	
	Check that TXT message with ID 028 (internal speed in use) is output on PI	Ok	
	Check that the status according to TXT msg ID 028 is displayed on MKD (internal COG/SOG in use)	Ok	
b) Disconnect external speed	Check that SOG from internal GPS is used in VDL message 1,2,3	Ok	
No external PositionNo external speed	Check that COG from internal GPS is used in VDL message 1,2,3	Ok	
a) Disable internal GPS	Check that SOG = default	Ok	
No external Position	Check that COG = default	Ok	
No external speedNo internal Position	Check that ALR message with ID 029 (No valid SOG information) is output on PI	Ok	
 No internal speed 	Check that ALR message with ID 030 (No valid COG information) is output on PI	Ok	
	Check that alarm relay is active	Ok	
	Check that the status according to ALR msg ID 029/30 is displayed on MKD	Ok	_

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



2.10 14.10 Display and control

(6.11)

2.10.1 14.10.1 Data input/output facilities

Method of measurement

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode.

- a) Check size of minimum display
- b) Record received messages and check contents of minimum display.
- c) Input static and voyage related data via the minimum display

Required results

- a) The minimum display shall contain at least three lines of data, with no horizontal scrolling of the range and bearing data display..
- b) Confirm that all messages including binary and safety related and Long Range messages received can be displayed and that means to select messages and data fields to be displayed are available.
- c) Confirm that all necessary data can be input.

At least bearing, range and name of ship shall be displayed without horizontal scrolling

07.06.04 Wa	Test details a) - MKD size of display			
Test item	Check	Remark	Result	
a) Size of display	Check that at minimum are available	3 lines of data	Ok	
	Check that range and be targets can be displayed horizontal scrolling		Ok	



07.06.04 Wa	Test details b) - MKD display	of received messages	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Receive messages and	check display of data	- <u>-</u>	
MSG 1,2,3 Display of dynamic ship data	Check that received target is		Ok
	MMSI	Recommended	Ok
- required -	Position (RNG, BRG); Detailed check of values in next table	required	Ok
	Position (Lat,Lon)	Recommended	Ok
	Time	Not required	
	PA (Position accuracy) flag	Not required	Ok
	SOG and COG	Recommended	Ok
	True heading	Recommended	Ok
	Navigational status	Recommended	Ok
	RAIM flag	Not required	
MSG 5	MMSI	recommended	Ok
Display of static and voy		Not required	Ok
elated ship data	Call sign	Recommended	Ok
	Name of ship	Required	Ok
required -	Type of ship and cargo	Recommended	Ok
	Dimension/Reference for position	Length recommended	Ok
	Type of EPFD	Not required	
	Estimated time of arrival	Not required	Ok
	Maximum present static draught	Not required	
	Destination	Not required	Ok
	DTE flag	Not required	
MSG 4 Base station report	MMSI	Recommended Not displayed <u>Retest 12.08.04 Ba:</u> Base station is displayed	Ok
	Position (Lat,Lon)	recommended	Ok
	Position (RNG, BRG); Check values	recommended	Ok
	Time	Not required	
	PA flag	Not required	Ok
	RAIM flag	Not required	
MSG 9 SAR aircraft position rep - optional -	port MMSI	Recommended Not displayed <u>Retest 12.08.04 Ba:</u> SAR is displayed	Ok
	Altitude	Recommended	Ok
	Position (RNG, BRG); Check values	Recommended	Ok
	Position (Lat,Lon)	Recommended	Ok
	Time	Not required	
	PA flag	Not required	Ok
	SOG and COG	Recommended	Ok



			HYDROGRA
	RAIM flag	Not required	
	DTE flag	Not required	
MSG 12/14	MMSI	Required	Ok
Safety related text message	Text content	Required	Ok
- Required -	Broadcast or selective	Recommended	Ok
MSG 18,19	MMSI	Required	
Class B position report		Not displayed	
		Retest 12.08.04 Ba:	
- required -		Class B target is displayed	Ok
	Position (RNG, BRG); Check values	required	Ok
	Position (Lat,Lon)	recommended	Ok
	Time	Not required	
	PA flag	Not required	Ok
	SOG and COG	Recommended	Ok
	True heading	Recommended	Ok
	RAIM flag	Not required	
	Name	Recommended,	Ok
	Type of ship and cargo	Recommended	Ok
	Dimension/Reference for position	Length recommended	Ok
		Display of A,B,C,D and length and beam	
	Type of EPFD	Not required	
	DTE flag	Not required	
MSG 21	MMSI	Recommended	
Aids to navigation report		Not displayed	
		Retest 12.08.04 Ba:	
- recommended -		AtoN is displayed	Ok
	Type of Aids to navigation	Recommended	Ok
		No. and text is displayed	
	Name of Aids to navigation	Recommended	Ok
		Incl. Name extension	
	Position (RNG, BRG); Check values	Recommended	Ok
	Position (Lat,Lon)	Recommended	Ok
	PA flag	Not required	Ok
	RAIM flag	Not required	Ok
	Virtual/Pseudo AtoN flag	Recommended	Ok
	Dimension/Reference for position	Length recommended, Display of A,B,C,D and length and beam	Ok
	Type of EPFD	Not required	
	Off position indicator	Recommended	Ok
	SOG, COG are not displayed or show default values	Not displayed (empty line)	Ok
Means to select messages	Check that means to select received messages are available		Ok
Means to select data fields	Check that means to select data		Ok

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



	III DROGRAI
fields are available	

Note) For all targets (msg 1/2/3/5, 4, 9,18/19,21) the values of CPA and TCPA are displayed and an alarm is generated when the configurable limits are exceeded. This alarm can be inactivated

07.06.04 Wa	Test details – Range and bearing values				
Test item	Check Remark		Result		
Receive position report from	special positions and check dis	played range and bearing data			
Own ship position on standa	d position in NE quadrant				
Target in NE direction	Check range		Ok		
	Check bearing		Ok		
Target in N direction	Check range		Ok		
-	Check bearing		Ok		
Target in NW direction	Check range		Ok		
	Check bearing		Ok		
Target in W direction	Check range		Ok		
-	Check bearing		Ok		
Target in SW direction	Check range		Ok		
-	Check bearing		Ok		
Target in S direction	Check range		Ok		
	Check bearing		Ok		
Target in SE direction	Check range		Ok		
-	Check bearing		Ok		
Target in E direction	Check range		Ok		
	Check bearing		Ok		
Own ship position on a positi	on near Lon. of 180°				
Target on same side of 180	Check range		Ok		
0	Check bearing		Ok		
Target on the other side of	Check range		Ok		
180°	Check bearing		Ok		
Own ship position on a positi	on near Lat of 0°				
Target on same side of 0 °	Check range		Ok		
	Check bearing		Ok		
Target on the other side of	Check range		Ok		
0°	Check bearing		Ok		



07.06.04 Wa	Test details – Display of own ship position				
Test item	Check	Remark	Result		
Internal Position	Check that the own ship position is displayed continously		Ok		
	Describe how it is displayed (in which menu/screen) and how this screen is activated	Press button <disp> until <own data="" dynamic=""> is displayed</own></disp>	Ok		
	Check that the actual source is indicated (external/internal)		Ok		
External Position	Check that the own ship position is displayed continously		Ok		
	Check that the actual source is indicated (external/internal)		Ok		

07.06.04 Wa	Test details d) – Input of data				
Test item	Check	Remark	Result		
MMSI number	Check that number can be input		Ok		
	Check that input is protected		Ok		
IMO number	Check that number can be input		Ok		
	Check that input is protected		Ok		
Call sign	Check that Call sign can be input		Ok		
	Check that input is protected		Ok		
Name of ship	Check that name can be input		Ok		
	Check that input is protected		Ok		
Navigational status	Check that data can be input		Ok		
-	Check if input by number or by selection of items	By number	Ok		
Type of ship and cargo	Check that data can be input		Ok		
	Check if input by number or by selection of items	By number	Ok		
Dimension/Reference for position	Check that data for internal GPS antenna position can be input		Ok		
	Check that data for external EPFSD position can be input		Ok		
Maximum static draught	Check that data can be input		Ok		
Destination	Check that name of destination can be input		Ok		
	Check that estimated time of arrival can be input		Ok		

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



2.10.2 14.10.2 Initiate message transmission

Method of measurement

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Initiate the transmission of non scheduled messages and interrogations as provided by the EUT.

Required results

Confirm that at least the transmission of safety related addressed and broadcast messages (msg 12 and msg 14) can be initiated by means of the minimum display. Confirm that transmission of messages 4, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22 is not possible.

NOTE: Use of messages 4, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22 is restricted to base stations or class B AIS.



07.06.04 Wa		Test details) – Message	e transmission	
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Transmission of safety related broadcast message		Check selection between broadcast and addressed message		Ok
		Check selection of TX channel		Ok
		Check data input		Ok
		Check if prepared text blocks are available	Not available	Ok
		Check if input of invalid characters (e.g. lower case letters) are inhibited		Ok
		Check display of transmission status (indication that message is transmitted)	The msg status is indicated by popup windows in 2 states: "Now sending" "Send message complete"	Ok (very nice)
Transmission of add	ressed	Check selection of TX channel		Ok
safety related messa	age	Check data input		Ok
		Check input of MMSI		Ok
		Check if selection of MMSI from received message (e.g. position report) is possible	Not possible	Ok
		Check display of transmission status (indication that message is transmitted and acknowledged)	The transmission of addressed message remains in the state "Now sending", and the message is not transmitted <u>Retest 12.08.04 Ba:</u> We found that there seems to be a check of the MMSI number. The test MMSI number are not accepted (e.g. 1028). We recommend to change the displayed text from "Now sending" to "Invalid MMSI". <u>Retest 28.09.04 Ba:</u> The check of MMSI has been removed.	Ok
Repetition		Check if repetition of transmission is possible without entering the data again.	Repetition is possible by actiavtion the "Send msg" item again.	Ok
Transmission of other messages		Check for a sample of msg 4, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22 that a transmission is not possible.		Ok

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



		HIDKUUKAFI	
Binary messages	There is a selection between "Normal" and "Safety".		
	"Normal" means a binary message with FI=0 (Text telegram). This binary message cannot be displayed by most MKDs on the market, only the Safety related text message can be displayed by all AIS transponders.		
	Therefore we recommend the use "Safety" as default. It may also be good to rename "Normal" to "Binary". Otherwise the user expects that "Normall" is the normal way for a text message to other AIS, but it is not the normal way because it is normally not supported by most MKD		
	Retest 12.08.04 Ba:		
	The default msg type is changed to "Safety"	Ok	

2.10.3 14.10.3 System control

Method of measurement

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Perform system control / configuration commands as specified. Check indication of system status / alarms.

Required results

At least initiation of channel switching shall be possible with the minimum display. Output power may not be switched manually. Confirm that the configuration level and other functions, not intended for use by the operator, are protected by password or adequate means.



07.06.04 Wa	Test details - Regional area entry				
Test item	Check	Remark	Result		
Presentation of the existing areas	Check that the 8 existing areas can be selected and displayed		Ok		
	Check display of Channel A and B		Ok		
	Check display of RX/TX mode		Ok		
	Check display transmission power		Ok		
	Check display of bandwidth		Ok		
	Check display of NE point of area		Ok		
			Ok		
	Check display of SW point of area				
	Check display of transitional zone		Ok		
Entry of a new area	Check selection between changing an existing area and creating a new regional area entry	A new area is entered by changing an existing area. If it is not overlapping an existing area a new area is created	Ok		
	Check input of Channel A and B		Ok		
	Check input of RX/TX mode		Ok		
	Check input transmission power		Ok		
	Check input of NE point of area		Ok		
	Check input of SW point of area		Ok		
	Check input of transitional zone		Ok		
	Check that the user has to confirm a second time that the new data shall be stored		Ok		
Enter invalid channel	Check that entry is refused		Ok		
Enter too small area (<20 nm)	Check that entry is refused		Ok		
Enter too large area (> 200 nm)	Check that entry is refused		Ok		
Enter a region according to M.1371-1 A2/4.1 figure 4.1.5A (4 adjacent areas)	Check that entry is refused		Ok		
Changing an existing area	Check that existing area for changes can be selected		Ok		
	Check change of Channel A and B		Ok		
	Check change of RX/TX mode		Ok		
	Check change transmission power		Ok		
	Check change of NE point of area		Ok		
	Check change of SW point of area		Ok		
	Check change of transitional zone		Ok		
	Check that the user has to confirm a second time that the new data shall be stored		Ok		
Changing of default values	Check that the default Channels (AIS1 and AIS2) cannot be changed without entering a complete area	The high sea data are stored and displayed like other area settings but there is no access for editing	Ok		

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



Check that the TX /Rx mode cannot Ok be changed without entering a complete area Check that the transmission power Ok cannot be changed without entering a complete area Check that areas cannot be deleted Erase of area settings Ok manually except when replaced by another overlapping area setting. (It may be acceptable if this can be done in the password protected system configruation part)

Remark:

If only 1 password is used, no data which may be change during normal operation should be protected by this password.

If 2 password are used (installation, administrator or level 1 password and operation, user or level 2 password), data which may be change during normal operation should be protected by the level 1 password.



06.07.04 Ba	6.07.04 Ba Test details - Password protection					
Input item	item Level one Level 2 Implemented type of protection			Result		
•	requirement	Recommendation				
Static data						
MMSI	Required				ocedure including entry at startup	Ok
IMO-Number	Required			Special procedure including password entry at startup		Ok
Call sign	Recommended	Recomm not level			ocedure including entry at startup	Ok
Name	Recommended	Recomm not level			ocedure including entry at startup	Ok
Dimension/Reference for position	Required			Not protected <u>Retest 12.08.04 Ba:</u> Dimension input is protected by password		Ok
Type of ship	Recommended			Not protected (Change of type of ship and type of cargo are not separated) We recommend to change the type of ship in a protected settings menu and the type of cargo as part of voyage data <u>Retest 12.08.04 Ba:</u> Type of ship protected by password Type of cargo is entered as part of the voyage data and therefore not protected (see below) Not implemented		
Tx off switching	Required, if					Ok Ok
TX OII SWITCHING	function available	Not impler		nemeu	ŬK.	
Voyage data				-		
Navigational status	Not allowed		Not recor	mmended	Not protected	Ok
Type of cargo	Not allowed		Not recor	mmended	Not protected	Ok
Destination	Not allowed		Not reco	mmended	Not protected	Ok
ETA	Not allowed	Not recor		mmended	Not protected	Ok
Maximum static draught Not allow			Not reco	mmended	Not protected	Ok
Persons on board Not allowed			Not recor	mmended	Not protected	Ok
Other operational data						
Area settings	Not allowed		Recomm	ended	Not protected	Ok
Message transmission	Not allowed		Recomm		Not protected	Ok
Long range confirmation				Not protected	Ok	
Configuration data						



Serial port settings (Baudrate,)	Required		Not protected Retest 12.08.04 Ba:	
			Dimension input is protected by password	Ok
Long range autoackn.	Not required	Recommended		Ok

06.07.04	Ва	Ba Test details - Alarms and status display				
ID	Test item		Check	Remark	Result	
001	Tx malfu	nction	Check is done in 2.9.2.1		Ok	
002	Antenna	VSWR exceeds limit	Check is done in 2.9.2.2		Ok	
003	Rx canne	el 1 malfunction	Check documentation		Ok	
004	Rx canne	el 2 malfunction	Check documentation		Ok	
005	Rx canne	el 70 malfunction	Check documentation		Ok	
006	General AIS failure		Check documentation	Not available	acc	
800	MKD connection lost		Check is done in 2.9.2.5		Ok	
025	External EPFS lost		Check is done in 2.9.3.1		Ok	
026	No sensor position		Check is done in 2.9.3.1		Ok	
029	No valid SOG information		Check is done in 2.9.3.3		Ok	
030	No valid COG information		Check is done in 2.9.3.3		Ok	
032	Heading lost/invalid		Check is done in 2.9.3.2		Ok	
035	No valid ROT information		Check is done in 2.9.3.2		Ok	

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



06.07.04 Ba			Test details - Status display					
ID	Test item		Check	Remark	Result			
007	UTC cloc	k lost			Ok			
021	External	DGNSS in use	Check is done in 2.9.3.1		Ok			
022	External	GNSS in use	Check is done in 2.9.3.1		Ok			
023	Internal D	OGNSS in use (beacon)	Check is done in 2.9.3.1	No beacon input				
024	Internal D	OGNSS in use (msg 17)	Check is done in 2.9.3.1		Ok			
025	internal G	SNSS in use	Check is done in 2.9.3.1		Ok			
027	External	SOG/COG in use	Check is done in 2.9.3.3		Ok			
028	Internal S	SOG/COG in use	G/COG in use Check is done in 2.9.3.3		Ok			
031	Heading	valid	Check is done in 2.9.3.2		Ok			
033	Rate of T	urn indicator in use	indicator in use Check is done in 2.9.3.2		Ok			
034	Other RC	Other ROT source in use Check is done in 2.9.3.2			Ok			
036	Channel changed	management parameters	Check that status change is displayed if channel management parameters are changed.		Ok			
	TXT request See note)		Check that the actual TXT sentences can be requested using the \$xxAIQ,TXT sentence	Recommendation: see note <u>Retest 12.08.04 Ba:</u> TXT status sentences can be requested by \$xxAIQ,TXT sentence	Ok			

Note) This function is not explicitly required in the IEC 61993 standard, but an external display unit cannot handle the status display correctly without being able to request the actual standard. Therefore we require this function.

2.10.4 Ergonomic aspects

This are some ergonomic aspects from user view (Recommendation).

Торіс	Description



3 15 Physical tests

Physical test are not part of this test document.

Physical tests are done in a separate test.

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



4 16 Specific tests of Link Layer

(7.3)4.1 16.1 TDMA Synchronisation

(M.1371 A1/3.1.1)

4.1.1 16.1.1 Synchronisation test using UTC

(M.1371 A1/3.1.3.4.1)

Method of measurement

Set up standard test environment; chose test conditions in a way that the EUT operates in following synchronisation modes:

- UTC direct
- UTC indirect (internal GNSS receiver disabled; at least one other station UTC direct synchronised)
- BASE direct (internal GNSS disabled; base station with UTC direct synchronisation within range)

Check CommState Parameter SyncState in position Report and reporting rate

Required result

Transmitted Communication state shall fit the Synchronisation mode

30.06.04 Ba		Test details - TDMA	Syncronisation	
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
	Operate the EUT in an environment according to the test items and check the synchronisation state. Speed = 10 kn			
Operate with GF	rs	Check that sync state is 0 (UTD direct)		Ok
		Check that report rate is 10 s		Ok
Disable GPS by disconnection of antenna,		Check that sync state is 1 (UTC indirect		Ok
 at least one other AIS transponder with UTC direct 		Check that report rate is 10 s		Ok
GPS disabledRemove other A	NIS	Check that sync state is 3 (no UTC source)		Ok
GPS disabled,One base statio	n with	Check that sync state is 1 (UTC indirect)		Ok
UTC direct withi		Check that report rate is 10 s		Ok
GPS disabledRemove Base station		Check that sync state is 3 (no UTC source)		Ok

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



4.1.2 16.1.2 Synchronisation test without UTC, semaphore

(M.1371 A1/3.1.1.4)

Method of measurement

Set up standard test environment without UTC available. Let EUT operate as a sync source (semaphore) for other stations. Check CommState Parameter SyncState in position Report and reporting rate.

Required results

Transmitted CommState shall fit the Synchronisation mode.

The EUT shall increase reporting rate to 2 s when acting as a semaphore.

30.06.04 Ba		Test details - TDMA Syncronisation				
Test item		Check	Remark	Result		
Operate the EUT in an environment according to the test items and check the synchronisation state. Speed = 10 kn						
Operate without GPS		Check that sync state is 3		Ok		
 Other Transponders all without GPS, Semaphore 1) 		Check that report rate is 2 s		Ok		

Note 1) An AIS transponder becomes semaphore, if it has the highest number of received stations. If there are more than one station with the highest number of received stations the transponder with the lowest MMSI number becomes semaphore.

4.1.3 16.1.3 Synchronisation test without UTC

(M.1371 A1/3.1.1)

Method of measurement

Set up standard test environment; chose test conditions in a way that EUT operates in following sync modes:

- a) BASE indirect (internal GNSS disabled; no station with UTC direct synchronisation or Base station within range,)
- b) Mobile indirect (internal GNSS disabled; other station with UTC direct synchronisation or Base station without range,)
- c) Enable internal GNSS in synchronisation modes other than UTC direct

Check CommState Parameter SyncState in position Report and reporting rate.

Required results

- a) Transmitted Communication state shall fit the Synchronisation mod
- b) Transmitted Communication state shall fit the Synchronisation mod
- d) Synchronisation mode shall revert to UTC direct

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



30.06.04 Ba		Test details - TDMA	Syncronisation		
Test item		Check	Remark	Result	
Operate the EUT in state. Speed = 10 kr	Operate the EUT in an environment according to the test items and check the synchronisation state. Speed = 10 kn				
Disable GPS,One base station	n	Check that sync state is 2 (Base station indirect)		Ok	
without GPS with	hin	Check that report rate is 10 s		Ok	
GPS disabledRemove Base s	tation	Check that sync state is 3 (no UTC source)		Ok	
Operate withoutOther Transpone		Check that sync state is 3		Ok	
without GPS,Not semaphore		Check that report rate is 10 s		Ok	
Enable GPS		Check that sync state is 0		Ok	
Other Transpon without GPS,	ders all	Check that report rate is 10 s		Ok	

4.2 16.2 Time division (Frame format)

(M.1371 A1/3.1.2)

Method of measurement

Set the EUT to max reporting rate of 2 sec by applying a speed of >23kn and a ROT of >20°/sec. Record VDL messages and check for used slots. Check parameter slot number in CommState of position report. Check slot length (transmission time)

Required results

Slot number used and slot number indicated in CommState shall match. Slot number shall not exceed 2249. Slot length shall not exceed 26,67msec.

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



30.06.04 Ba		Test details - TDMA Syncronisation		
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Check the data reco Check the frames w		4.1 "14.4.1 Speed and course chan orting rate	ge" according to the test items.	
Slot number		Check that slot number used and slot number indicated in CommState match		Ok
Slot count		Check that Slot number does not exceed 2249		Ok
Slot length		Check that Slot length does not exceed 26,67 ms		Ok

4.3 16.3 Synchronisation jitter

(M.1371 A1/3.2.2.8.4)

Definition

Synchronisation jitter (transmission timing error) is the time between nominal slot start as determined by the UTC synchronisation source and the initiation of the "transmitter on" function (T_0 see figure 3.2.2.10 in Rec. ITU-R M.1371-1).

Method of measurement

Set-up standard test environment. Set the EUT to 25 kHz bandwidth, max reporting rate of 2 sec and using

a) UTC direct synchronisation

b) UTC indirect synchronisation by disconnecting the GNSS antenna of the EUT.

Record VDL messages and measure the time between the nominal beginning of the slot interval and the initiation of the "transmitter on" function. Alternative methods, e.g. by evaluating the start flag and calculating back to T_o are allowed.

Repeat the test for 12.5 kHz bandwidth.

Required results

The synchronisation jitter shall not exceed

- a) $\pm 104 \,\mu$ s using UTC direct synchronisation
- b) $\pm 312 \,\mu$ s using UTC indirect synchronisation .

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



18.05.04 Ba Test details - Synchronisation jitter Check Remark Test item Result Operate device at 25 kHz bandwidth at a reporting rate of 2 s (speed = 25 kn). C heck the slot start time T2 using the VDL analyser. Check that T2 is in the range of Ok UTC direct There is a delay of about 50 3.328 ms +/- 0.108 ms µs, but all values are within the limits The measured value of the VDL analyser (in units of 10 us) should be in the range of 330 ... 360 (RMS, inc. Tolerance of VDL analyser) UTC indirect Check that T2 is in the range of +/-There is a delay of about 100 Ok 0.312 ms compared to the T2 value us to the sync source, but all of the sync source values are within the limits The measured value of the VDL analyser (in units of 10 µs) should be in the range of +/- 31 of the measured values of the sync source

4.4 16.4 Data encoding (bit stuffing)

Method of measuremen*t

Setup standard test environment.

- apply a binary broadcast message (msg 8) to the VDL containing the HEX-values "7E 3B 3C 3E 7E" in the data portion and check Presentation Interface output of EUT
- apply a BBM message to the EUT initiating the transmission of msg 8 containing the HEX-values as above in the data portion and check the VDL

Required results

Confirm that

- Data output on the presentation interface conforms to transmitted data
- transmitted VDL message conforms to data input on the Presentation Interface

The data sequence 7E 3B 3C 3E 7E is appended to an application identifier of 16 bit with the value 00 68 h (DAC = 001, FI=40). So the complete sequence is:

Data in Hex	7E 3B 3C 3E 7E
Data in 6 bit ASCII text (Table 14 of 1371)	_#, <o'< td=""></o'<>
Hex including DAC/FI	00 68 7E 3B 3C 3E 7E
Coded in 6 bit ASCII (Table B-1)	06Qv>khvOP,4
Content of VDO/VDM (incl. 40 bit header)	80003sh0J7ps?3qv,0

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



30.06.04 Ba		Test details - Data encoding (bit stuffing)		
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
File name for BBM s	sentence i	s AIBBM_bin_stuffing.sst		
RX of BBM messag Transmit msg 8 fron generator		Check that VDM is according transmitted data		Ok
TX of BBM message Apply BBM sentence		Check that VDO output of PI is according to BBM sentence		Ok
PI		Check with VDL analyser that VDL message is according to BBM		Ok
		Check that VDM sentence of RX is according to VDO of TX		Ok

4.5 16.5 Frame check sequence

(M.1371 A1/3.2.3)

Method of measurement

Apply a simulated position report message with wrong CRC bit sequence to the VDL.

Required results

Confirm that this message is not forwarded to the PI by the EUT.

30.06.04 Ba		Test details - Frame check sequence				
Test item		Check	Remark	Result		
Transmit position re						
Set CRC bit sequence to Ok		Check that position report is received from EUT (VDO output)		Ok		
Set CRC bit sequen false	ce to	Check that position report is not received from EUT (VDO output)		Ok		

4.6 16.6 Slot allocation (Channel access protocols)

(M.1371 A1/3.3.1)

4.6.1 16.6.1 Network entry

Method of measurement

Set up standard test environment; switch on EUT. Record transmitted scheduled position reports for the first 3 frames after initialisation period. Check CommState for channel access mode

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



Required results

EUT shall start autonomous transmissions of msg 3 (position report) with ITDMA CommState with KeepFlag set true for first frame and msg 1 with SOTDMA CommState for consecutive frames.

Record the VDL data of the first 12 frames after switching on the EUT, 3 frames for this test and 8 frames for test 4.6.2. Generate a table and diagram from that data and check the following test items using the recorded data.

18.05.04 Ba		Test details – Channel	access protocol	
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Switch on EUT and	record data v	vith VDL analyser.	- -	
Note the switch on t	ime in UTC			
Transmission time		Check that first transmission of position report is within 2 min after switch on	Start after 1min 17s	Ok
Initial message type		Check that the network entry is done with msg 3		Ok
Keep flag		Check that the keep flag is set in msg 3		Ok
Slot offsets		Check that the slot offsets of msg 3 are in the range 750 +/- 75= 675 825		Ok
Slot use		Check that the allocated slots are used in the next frame		Ok
Message type		Check that the message type is changed to 1 after initial frame		Ok
Timeout		Check that the time-out in the 2 nd frame is between 2 and 6 (decremented from initial 37)		Ok

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



30.06.04 Ba		Test details – Channel access	at increased reporting rate	
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Supply external speed data of 15 kn				
Switch on EUT and	record data w	vith VDL analyser.		
Initial reporting rate		Check that the EUT performs network entry with a reporting rate of 6s		Ok
Slot offsets		Check that the slot offsets of msg 3 are in the range 450 +/- 45 = 405495		Ok
Supply external spe	ed data of 25	kn		
Switch on EUT and	record data w	vith VDL analyser.		
Initial reporting rate		Check that the EUT performs network entry with a reporting rate of 2 s		Ok
Slot offsets		Check that the slot offsets of msg 3 are in the range 150 +/- 15 = 135165		Ok

4.6.2 16.6.2 Autonomous scheduled transmissions (SOTDMA)

(M.1371 A1/3.3.2)

Method of measurement

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Record transmitted scheduled position reports msg 1 and check frame structure. Check CommState of transmitted messages for channel access mode and parameters slot timeout, slot number and slot offset

Required results

Check that nominal reporting rate is achieved $\pm 20\%$ (allocating slots in selection interval SI). Confirm that the EUT allocates new slots NTS within SI after 3 to 8min. Check that slot offset indicated in CommState matches slots used for transmission.

18.05.04 Ba	-	Test details – Autonomous scheduled transmissions (SOTDMA)		
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Record the VDL data of 8 frames operating with autonomously scheduled transmissions. Generate a table and diagram from that data and check the following test items using the recorded data. Set the condition so that the reporting rate is 10 s.				
Reporting rate		Check that the reporting rate is 10 s, 6 msg per frame		Ok
Nominal increment a selection interval	and	Check that the allocated slots match the nominal and selection interval of 10 s reporting rate		Ok
Slot interval		Check that the slot intervals are in the range 375 +/- 75 = 300 450		Ok

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



Timeout Check that the time-out is Ok counting from 3...7 to 0 Check that the slots indicated in Ok Slots used CommState match the slots used Check that the slots are used in Slots allocated at time-out 0 Ok the next frame Check the slot offset is 2250 +/-Ok Selection Interval (2175...2325) CommState sub message Check that for time-out 3,5,7 the Ok number of received stations is indicated Check that for time-out 2.4.6 the Ok slot number is indicated Check that for time-out 1 the Ok correct value of UTC is indicated Check that for time-out 0 the Ok slot increment is indicated Alternating channels Check that the position reports Ok are transmitted on alternating channels Check that the channel Ok Msg 5 alternating of position report is not impaired by msg 5 Others Check the recorded data for No other incorrect items Ok other possibly incorrect items found

4.6.3 16.6.3 Single message transmission (RATDMA)

(M.1371 A1/3.3.2)

Method of measurement

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode.

- a) Apply a 1 slot Binary Broadcast message (msg 8) to the PI of the EUT. Record transmitted messages.
- b) Apply combinations of Binary Broadcast message (msg 8), Addressed Binary message(msg 14), Broadcast Safety Related message (msg 6) and Addressed Safety Related message(msg12) to the PI of the EUT. Record transmitted messages and output of the PI of the EUT.

Required results

- a) Confirm that EUT transmits this msg 8 within max. 4sec. Retry with 90% channel load.
- b) Confirm that maximum 20 slots can be used per frame for unannounced messages using RATDMA access scheme and that messages using the twenty first slot and above are rejected. Confirm that message ABK is sent with acknowledge type 2 (Message could not be broadcast) when the message is rejected.

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



30.06.04 Ba		Test details – RATDMA transmission				
Test item		Check	Remark	Result		
Apply an binary broadcast message 8 to the PI port of the EUT. File name is: AIBBM bin.sst						
Standard test environment		Check that msg 8 is transmitted within 4 s		Ok		
90 % channel load Generate channel load as described below 1).		Check that msg 8 is transmitted within 4 s		Ok		

30.06.04 ba		Test details – Multi RATDMA transmissions		
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Apply more than 20 msg 6,8,12,14 File name is: AIBBM_25.sst. Delay		14 to the PI port of the EUT within c ay = 2 s	one frame.	
Maximum transmissions per frame		Check that only 20 msg are transmitted in one frame. Msg 21 have to be rejected		Ok
ABK output		Check that ABK sentence is output with acknowledgement type = 2 for the rejected sentences.		Ok

4.6.4 16.6.4 Assigned operation

(M.1371 A2/3.3.6)

A fast and simple test of assigned operation has been made in paragraph 2.1.2 14.1.2 Assigned mode).

A record of the complete operation from assignment message until end of switch back to SOTDMA should be made and evaluated.

4.6.4.1 16.6.4.1 Assigned mode using reporting rates

Method of measurement

Operate standard test environment and EUT in autonomous mode. Transmit an Assigned mode command msg 16 to the EUT with:

- a) the number or reports per 10 min which is not a multiple of 20
- b) the number or reports per 10 min which is higher than 600

Required results

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



- a) Confirm that EUT transmits position reports message msg 2 at a report rate that corresponds to the next highest multiple of 20
- b) Confirm that EUT transmits position reports message msg 2 at a report rate of one report per second.

30.06.04 Ba		Test details – Assigned Mode				
Test item		Check	Remark	Result		
Send a msg 16 rate	assignme	ent with invalid offset values	-			
Offset value = 110 (not a multiple of 20))	Check that the reporting rate is 120/10min = 12/min = 5s		Ok		
Offset value = 1000 (> 600 msg/10 min		Check that the reporting rate is $600/10$ min = $60/min = 1s$		Ok		
Send a msg 16 rate	assignme	ent with EUT as second transponder in	the message			
Dest. A: rate = 600 msg/10min Dest. B: rate = 120 msg/10min		Check that the EUT does reschedule to the assigned reporting rate of 120 msg/10 min = 12 msg/min = 5s	There is no VDM output of the assignment command. The command is executed and assigned mode with the correct reporting rate is used (Ok) <u>Retest 11.08.04 Ba:</u> There is a correct VDM output of the received msg 16	Ok		

4.6.4.2 16.6.4.2 Receiving test

Method of measurement

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Transmit an Assigned mode command (msg 16) to the EUT with:

- slot offset and increment
- designated reporting rate.

Record transmitted messages.

Required results

Confirm that EUT transmits position report msg 2 according to defined parameters and reverts to SOTDMA msg 1 with standard reporting rate after 4 to 8 min (ITU-R M.1371 A2/3.3.8.2.12).



15.05.04 Ba		Test details a)– Slot off	set and increment	
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
increment parameter Within the time-out ti	^r = 4 (incr me repea	at the message 16	ned slot = 40 and slot	
Record VDL messag	jes and e			
VDM output		Check VDM output of msg 16		Ok
First message		Check that first message is sent after 40 slots		Ok
Message type		Check that message type of position report is 2		Ok
Initialisation phase		Check that EUT starts immediately (after offset slots) with message 2		Ok
Deallocation of previoused slots	ously	Check that the slot used before assignment are deallocated using timeout value = 0 and slot offset = 0		Ok
Alternating channels		Check that position report is sent alternating on channel A and B		Ok
Increment		Check that the increment is 125 slots		Ok
Timeout		Check that all slots of the first msg2 frame have the same timeout		Ok
		Check that the timeout is between 3 and 7	Time-out is 3	Ok
		Check that the timeout is decremented after 1 min		Ok
Comstate		Check that the ComState is like the ComState of msg 1		Ok
Switch back to autonomous mode		Check that the EUT deallocates all msg 2 slots with timeout 0	The slots of msg in the selection intervals for the autonomous reporting rate are not released but a new slot is allocated in the same way as it is normally done for time-out 0	Ok
		Check that the EUT changes slots with timeout 0 on each channel to ITDMA slot msg 3 to start autonomous mode	No msg 3 required because allocation of new slots is done by the msg 1 of the previous slots	Ok
		Check that EUT initialises autonomous mode like network entry	See above	Ok
Msg type of last assigned mode frame		The msg type of the last frame of the with timeout 0) is 1. Because these transmissions are ms	-	
		recommend to use msg 2 in this fram transmissions on the assigned slots. Retest 12.08.04 Ba:		
		The msg type of the assigned mode r frame of the assigned mode is 2	msg with time-out 0 in the last	Ok

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



18.05.04 Ba	Test details b)– Rate assignment		
Test item	Check Remark	Result	
Send an assignment message 16 with offset=reporting rate of 300msg/10 min, increment=0 Within the timeout time repeat the message 16 Record VDL messages and evaluate record			
VDM output Check VDM output of msg 16			
Initialisation phase	Check that EUT starts immediately with rescheduling to the new reporting rate	Ok	
Message type	Check that message type of position report is 2 instead of msg 1	Ok	
Reporting rate	Check that the reporting is 300 msg/10 min = 30msg/frame = 2 s	Ok	
Alternating channels	Check that position report is sent alternating on channel A and B	Ok	
Initialisation	Check that the Initialisation is according to changing reporting rate using msg 3 to allocate new slots	Ok	
Timeout	Check that the assigned timeout is between 2 and 6	Ok	
Assignment repetitio	h Check that the timeout is extended by repetition of msg 16: Switch back is between 3 and 7 minutes after last repetition	Ok	
Switch back to autor mode	omous Check that the EUT reverts to normal reporting rate between 4 and 8 minutes after last msg 16	Ok	

4.6.4.3 16.6.4.3 Assignment selectivity

(M.1371 A1/3.3.6)

Method of measurement

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Check frame structure. Transmit an Assigned mode command (msg 16) to another AIS with a slot offset and increment pointing to a slot used by the EUT. Record transmitted messages.

Required results

Confirm that EUT does not allocate slots on a msg16 addressed to other stations.

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



18.05.04 Ba	Test details)– assignment selectivity				
Test item	Check	Result			
Send a message to another MMSI					
VDM output	Check that there is no VDI of msg 16	M output	Ok		
Wrong MMSI	Check that the EUT does change the reporting rate	not	Ok		

4.6.4.4 16.6.4.4 Slot assignment to FATDMA reserved slots

(M.1371 A1/3.3.6)

A test to check the combined operation of msg 16 assignment to slots reserved by msg 20.

Method of measurement

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Transmit a Data Link Management message (msg 20) to the EUT with slot offset and increment. Transmit an Assigned Mode Command (msg 16) to the EUT and command it to use one or more of those FATDMA allocated slots. Record transmitted messages.

Required results

Confirm that EUT uses the slots commanded by msg 16 for own transmissions.

01.07.04 Ba		Test details – Slot assignment to FATDMA reserved slots				
Test item		Check	Remark	Result		
Send a message 20 from VDL Generator with slot offset and increment for slot reservation: Offset = 23, slots = 5, time-out = 7, incr. = 25 Send a message 16 from VDL Generator assigning one or more of these reserved slots Offset = 25, incr. = 5 (= 75 slots)						
Rx of msg 20	Rx of msg 20 Check that msg 20 has been received by EUT (VDM output)			Ok		
Slot use		Check that slots assigned by the msg 16 are used by the EUT		Ok		

4.6.5 16.6.5 Fixed allocated transmissions (FATDMA)

(M.1371 A1/3.3.6)

Method of measurement

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Transmit a Data Link Management message (msg 20) to the EUT with slot offset and increment. Record transmitted messages.

Required results

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



Confirm that EUT does not use slots allocated by msg 20 for own transmissions until timeout of 4 to 8 min.

19.05.04 Ba		Test details –FATDMA reserved slots				
Test item		Check	Remark	Result		
	Send a message 20 from VDL Generator with slot offset and increment for slot reservation according to the description below.					
To get enough new	slot alloca	tions within time-out time set reporting	rate to 2 s (speed > 25 kn)			
Record VDL messages		Check that the reserved slots are not used by the EUT within a time- out of 4-8 minutes		Ok		
End of reservation		Check that after end of reservation all slots are used again.		Ok		
Other channel		Check that the reserved slots are also not used on the other channel because of priority rufles See note)		Ok		

Note) According to ITU-R M1371, §4.4.1 and clarification 2.56 a slot reserved by a base station on the other channel has got the lowest possible priority, that means it can be used for candidate slots, but only if no other slot with higher priority is available.

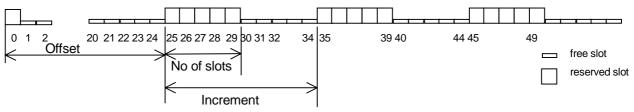
In the actual test scenario there are normally at minimum 5 free slots (free on both channels – highest priority) available. Therefore there is no reason to use one of the low priority slots for candidates.

Test scenario: Msg 20 transmission by test system.

Msg 20 reserves slots which should not be used by mobile stations. Msg 20 parameters:

- Msg 20 is transmitted in slot 0 in each frame
- Offset number 1: 25
- Time out 1: 3
- Number of slots: 5
- Increment: 10

FATDMA reservation





4.7 16.7 Message Formats

(M.1371 A1/3.3.7)

Date	Result	Status
01.07.04	The slot number of the actual transmission and reception is appended as an additional field to all VDM and VDO outputs. I think it has been added for test purposes during the test and approval phase. This field does not comply with IEC 61162, and some sentences exceed the maximum length of a sentence by this additional field. Therefore it has to be removed in the final version. Could you please provide information if and how this additional field can be switched off. <u>Retest 11.08.04 Ba:</u> Information about switching off has been provided. After setting swtich SW3-4 to "off" the additional slot information is removed.	Ok

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



4.7.1 16.7.1 Received messages

Method of measurement

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Apply messages according to Table 7 to the VDL. Record messages output by the PI of EUT.

Required results

Confirm that EUT outputs corresponding message with correct field contents and format via the PI or responds as appropriate.

01.07.04 Ba		Test details - Content of ma	sg 1,2,3 Position report	
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
		from other AIS transponder or VDL ge fields listed under Test item.	enerator.	
Number of sentence	es	Check that value = 1		Ok
Check sentence nur	nber	Check that value = 1		Ok
Sequential message	e ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Ok
Channel		Check that the correct value A and B is output		Ok
Fill bits		Check that value = 0		Ok
Message id		Check the field content		Ok
Repeat indicator		Check the field content		Ok
User ID (MMSI)		Check the field content		Ok
Navigational status		Check the field content		Ok
Rate of Turn		Check the field content		Ok
SOG		Check the field content		Ok
Position accuracy fla	ag	Check the field content		Ok
Longitude		Check the field content		Ok
Latitude		Check the field content		Ok
COG		Check the field content		Ok
True heading		Check the field content		Ok
Time stamp		Check the field content		Ok
RAIM flag		Check the field content		Ok
Communication stat	te	Check the field content		
		The communication state is checked in 4.6.2 16.6.2 Autonomous scheduled transmissions (SOTDMA)		



01.07.04 Ba		Test details - Content of ms	Test details – Content of msg 4 Base station report				
Test item		Check	Remark	Result			
Transmit a msg 4 from VDL g		jenerator.					
Check the field cont	Check the field content of the fields listed under Test item.						
Number of sentence	es	Check that value = 1		Ok			
Check sentence nur	mber	Check that value = 1		Ok			
Sequential message	e ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Ok			
Channel		Check that the correct value A and B is output		Ok			
Fill bits		Check that value = 0		Ok			
Message id		Check the field content		Ok			
User ID (MMSI)		Check the field content		Ok			
UTC year, month, d	ay,	Check the field content		Ok			
hour, minute, secon	d						
Position accuracy fla	ag	Check the field content		Ok			
Longitude		Check the field content		Ok			
Latitude		Check the field content		Ok			
Type of EPFD		Check the field content		Ok			
RAIM flag		Check the field content		Ok			
Communication state		Check the field content					
		The communication state is checked in 4.6.2 16.6.2 Autonomous scheduled transmissions (SOTDMA)					



01.07.04 Ba		Test details – Content	of msg 5 Static data	
Test item	Check		Remark	Result
Transmit a message 5 f		Insponder or VDL genera under Test item.	ator .	
Number of sentences	Check	that value = 2		Ok
Check sentence number	· Check	that value = 1,2		Ok
Sequential message ide	nt. Check module	that counting from 09		Ok
Channel	•••	that the correct value A s output		Ok
Fill bits	Check	that value = 2		Ok
Message ID	Check	the field content		Ok
MMSI	Check	the field content		Ok
AIS version indicator	Check	the field content		Ok
IMO number	Check	the field content		Ok
Call sign	Check	the field content		Ok
Name of ship	Check	the field content		Ok
Type of ship and cargo t	ype Check	the field content		Ok
Reference point A,B,C,D	Check	the field content		Ok
Type of EPFS	Check	the field content		Ok
ETA	Check	the field content		Ok
Maximum present static	draught Check	the field content		Ok
Destination	Check	the field content		Ok
DTE flag	Check	the field content		Ok



01.07.04 Ba		Test details – Content of msg 6	Addressed binary message	
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a message	e 6 from oth	ner AIS transponder or VDL genera	tor .	
Check the field cont	ent of the fi	elds listed under Test item.		
Number of sentence	es	Check that value = 1		Ok
Check sentence nur	nber	Check that value = 1		Ok
Sequential message	e ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Ok
Channel		Check that the correct value A and B is output		Ok
Fill bits		Check that value = 2 (msg length = 112 bit)		Ok
Message ID		Check the field content		Ok
Source ID (MMSI)		Check the field content		Ok
Sequence number		Check the field content		Ok
Destination ID (MMS	SI)	Check the field content		Ok
Retransmit flag		Check the field content		Ok
DAC		Check the field content		Ok
FI		Check the field content		Ok
Binary data		Check the field content		Ok

01.07.04 Ba		Test details - Content of msg	g 7 Binary acknowled	ge
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a message	7 from VI	DL generator .		
Check the field contended	ent of the fi	elds listed under Test item.		
Number of sentence	S	Check that value = 1		Ok
Check sentence nur	nber	Check that value = 1		Ok
Sequential message	e ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Ok
Channel		Check that the correct value A and B is output		Ok
Fill bits		Check that value = 0		Ok
Message ID		Check the field content		Ok
Source ID (MMSI)		Check the field content		Ok
Destination ID 1 (M	MSI)	Check the field content		Ok
Sequence number 1		Check the field content		Ok
Destination ID 2 (M	MSI)	Check the field content		Ok
Sequence number 2		Check the field content		Ok
Destination ID 3 (M	MSI)	Check the field content		Ok
Sequence number 3	8	Check the field content		Ok
Destination ID 4 (M	MSI)	Check the field content		Ok
Sequence number 4	ŀ	Check the field content		Ok



01.07.04 Ba		Test details – Content of msg 8	Binary broadcast message	
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a message	e 8 from othe	r AIS transponder or VDL generato	r.	
Check the field cont	ent of the fiel	ds listed under Test item.		
Number of sentence	es	Check that value = 1		Ok
Check sentence nur	mber	Check that value = 1		Ok
Sequential message	e ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Ok
Channel		Check that the correct value A and B is output		Ok
Fill bits		Check that value = 4 (msg length = 80 bit)		Ok
Message ID		Check the field content		Ok
Source ID (MMSI)		Check the field content		Ok
DAC		Check the field content		Ok
FI		Check the field content		Ok
Binary data		Check the field content		Ok



01.07.04 Ba	Test details – Conte	nt of msg 9 SAR aircraft position	report
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a message 9	from VDL generator		
Check the field conten	t of the fields listed under Test ite	em.	
Number of sentences	Check that value = 1		Ok
Check sentence numb	ber Check that value = 1		Ok
Sequential message id	dent. Check that field is empty	(NULL)	Ok
Channel	Check that the correct va B is output	alue A and	Ok
Fill bits	Check that value = 0		Ok
Message id	Check the field content		Ok
Repeat indicator	Check the field content		Ok
User ID (MMSI)	Check the field content		Ok
Altitude	Check the field content		Ok
SOG	Check the field content		Ok
Position accuracy flag	Check the field content		Ok
Longitude	Check the field content		Ok
Latitude	Check the field content		Ok
COG	Check the field content		Ok
Time stamp	Check the field content		Ok
DTE flag	Check the field content		Ok
RAIM flag	Check the field content		Ok
Communication state			
Sync state	Check the field content		Ok
Slot time-out	Check the field content		Ok
Submessage: received stations	d Check the field content		Ok
Submessage: Slot nur	mber Check the field content		Ok
Submessage: UTC	Check the field content		Ok
Submessage: Slot offs	set Check the field content		Ok



01.07.04 Ba		Test details – Content of msg 1	10 UTC and data inquiry	
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a message	e 10 from VD	DL generator	-	
Check the field cont	ent of the fiel	ds listed under Test item.		
Number of sentence	es	Check that value = 1		Ok
Check sentence nur	mber	Check that value = 1		Ok
Sequential message	e ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Ok
Channel		Check that the correct value A and B is output		Ok
Fill bits		Check that value = 0		Ok
Message ID		Check the field content		Ok
Source ID (MMSI)		Check the field content		Ok
Destination ID 1 (M	IMSI)	Check the field content		Ok
				Ok
Msg11 response		Check for response with msg 11 if EUT is addressed		Ok
Msg11 response		No response if addressed to other station	There is an VDM output but no Tx of msg 11	Ok

01.07.04 Ba		Test details - Content of msg	g 11 UTC date response	
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a msg 11 f	rom VDL	generator	-	
Check the field cont	ent of the	fields listed under Test item.		
Number of sentence	es	Check that value = 1		Ok
Check sentence nur	nber	Check that value = 1		Ok
Sequential message	e ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Ok
Channel		Check that the correct value A and B is output		Ok
Fill bits		Check that value = 0		Ok
Message id		Check the field content		Ok
User ID (MMSI)		Check the field content		Ok
UTC year, month, da	•	Check the field content		Ok
hour, minute, secon Position accuracy fla		Check the field content		Ok
Longitude		Check the field content		Ok
Latitude		Check the field content		Ok
Type of EPFD		Check the field content		Ok
RAIM flag		Check the field content		Ok



01.07.04 Ba	Te	st details - Content of msg 12 Ad	dressed safety related messag	е
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a message	e 12 from othe	er AIS transponder or VDL generation	tor addressed to EUT.	
Check the field content of the fields listed under Test item.				
Number of sentence	es	Check that value = 1		Ok
Check sentence nur	mber	Check that value = 1		Ok
Sequential message	e ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Ok
Channel		Check that the correct value A and B is output		Ok
Fill bits		Check that value = 0		Ok
		(msg length = 138 bit)		
Message ID		Check the field content		Ok
Source ID (MMSI)		Check the field content		Ok
Sequence number		Check the field content		Ok
Destination ID (MMS	SI)	Check the field content		Ok
Retransmit flag		Check the field content		Ok
Safety related text		Check the field content		Ok
Transmit a message 12 from other AIS transponder or VDL generator addressed to other AIS.				
Message shall not b	e on Pl.			
Msg12 to other AIS		Check PI , no VDM		Ok

01.07.04 Ba		Test details - Content of msg 13	Safety related acknow	vledge
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a message Check the field conte		DL generator . Ids listed under Test item.		
Number of sentences		Check that value = 1		Ok
Check sentence num	ber	Check that value = 1		Ok
Sequential message	ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Ok
Channel		Check that the correct value A and B is output		Ok
Fill bits		Check that value = 0		Ok
Message ID		Check the field content		Ok
Source ID (MMSI)		Check the field content		Ok
Destination ID 1 (MM	ISI)	Check the field content		Ok
Sequence number 1		Check the field content		Ok
Destination ID 2 (MM	ISI)	Check the field content		Ok
Sequence number 2		Check the field content		Ok
Destination ID 3 (MM	ISI)	Check the field content		Ok
Sequence number 3		Check the field content		Ok
Destination ID 4 (MM	ISI)	Check the field content		Ok
Sequence number 4		Check the field content		Ok



01.07.04 Ba	Те	st details – Content of msg 14 Saf	ety related broadcast message	
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
		AIS transponder or VDL generato	r.	
Number of sentence	es	Check that value = 1		Ok
Check sentence nur	mber	Check that value = 1		Ok
Sequential message	e ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Ok
Channel		Check that the correct value A and B is output		Ok
Fill bits		Check that value = 0 (length = 144 bit)		Ok
Message ID		Check the field content		Ok
Source ID (MMSI)		Check the field content		Ok
Safety related text		Check the field content		Ok

01.07.04 Ba		Test details – Content of m	nsg 15 Interrogation	
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a message	e 15 from oth	er AIS transponder or VDL genera	tor.	
Response on this m	sg is tested u	under 6.3 18.2 (M.1371 A1/5.3) I	nterrogation responses	
Number of sentence	es	Check that value = 1		Ok
Check sentence nur	nber	Check that value = 1		Ok
Sequential message	e ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Ok
Channel		Check that the correct value A and B is output		Ok
Fill bits		Check that value = 2		Ok
Message ID		Check the field content		Ok
Source ID (MMSI)		Check the field content		Ok
Destination ID 1 (M	MSI)	Check the field content		Ok
Message ID 1.1		Check the field content		Ok
Slot offset 1.1		Check the field content		Ok
Message ID 1.2		Check the field content		Ok
Slot offset 1.2		Check the field content		Ok
Destination ID 2 (M	MSI)	Check the field content		Ok
Message ID 2.1		Check the field content		Ok
Slot offset 2.1		Check the field content		Ok



01.07.04 Ba		Test details - Content of msg 16	Assigned mode command	
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a message	e 16 from VD	L generator .		
Check the field cont	ent of the field	ds listed under Test item.		
Number of sentence	es	Check that value = 1		Ok
Check sentence nur	mber	Check that value = 1		Ok
Sequential message	e ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Ok
Channel		Check that the correct value A and B is output		Ok
Fill bits		Check that value = 0		Ok
		(msg length = 96 bit (1 dest.)		
Message ID		Check the field content		Ok
Source ID (MMSI)		Check the field content		Ok
Destination ID A (M	IMSI)	Check the field content		Ok
Offset A		Check the field content		Ok
Increment A		Check the field content		Ok
Destination ID B (N	IMSI)	Check the field content		Ok
Offset B		Check the field content		Ok
Increment B		Check the field content		Ok

01.07.04 Ba Test details – Content of msg 17 GNSS binary broadcast message				t message
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a msg 17 f Check the field cont		generator fields listed under Test item.		
Number of sentence	es	Check that value = 1		Ok
Check sentence nur	nber	Check that value = 1		Ok
Sequential message	e ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Ok
Channel		Check that the correct value A and B is output		Ok
Fill bits		Check that value = 0 (msg length = 192 bit)		Ok
Message id		Check the field content		Ok
Skource ID (MMSI)		Check the field content		Ok
Longitude		Check the field content		Ok
Latitude		Check the field content		Ok
Message type		Check the field content		Ok
StationId		Check the field content		Ok
Zcount		Check the field content		Ok
Sequence number		Check the field content		Ok
Ν		Check the field content		Ok
Health		Check the field content		Ok
Correction data		Check the field content		Ok



01.07.04 Ba	Test details - Content of msg 18 S	tandard Class B posit	ion report
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a msg 18 from V	DL generator.	-	
Check the field content of	the fields listed under Test item.		
Number of sentences	Check that value = 1		Ok
Check sentence number	Check that value = 1		Ok
Sequential message ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Ok
Channel	Check that the correct value A and B is output		Ok
Fill bits	Check that value = 0		Ok
Message id	Check the field content		Ok
User ID (MMSI)	Check the field content		Ok
SOG	Check the field content		Ok
Position accuracy flag	Check the field content		Ok
Longitude	Check the field content		Ok
Latitude	Check the field content		Ok
COG	Check the field content		Ok
True Heading	Check the field content		Ok
Time stamp	Check the field content		Ok
Assigned mode flag	Check the field content		Ok
RAIM flag	Check the field content		Ok
CommState selector	Check the field content		Ok
Communication state - Se	elector = 0 (SOTDMA)		
Sync state	Check the field content		Ok
Slot time-out	Check the field content		Ok
Submessage: received stations	Check the field content		Ok
Submessage: Slot number	Check the field content		Ok
Submessage: UTC	Check the field content		Ok
Submessage: Slot offset	Check the field content		Ok
Communication state - Se	elector = 1 (ITDMA)		
Sync state	Check the field content		Ok
Slot increment	Check the field content		Ok
Number of slots	Check the field content		Ok
Keep flag	Check the field content		Ok

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



01.07.04 Ba Test details - Content of msg 19 Extended Class B position report Test item Check Remark Result Transmit a msg 19 from VDL generator. Check the field content of the fields listed under Test item. Number of sentences Check that value = 1 Ok Check sentence number Check that value = 1Ok Sequential message ident. Check that field is empty (NULL) Ok Check that the correct value A and Ok Channel B is output Fill bits Check that value = 0Ok Message id Check the field content Ok User ID (MMSI) Check the field content Ok SOG Check the field content Ok Position accuracy flag Check the field content Ok Longitude Check the field content Ok Latitude Check the field content Ok COG Ok Check the field content True Heading Check the field content Ok Ok Time stamp Check the field content Name of ship Check the field content Ok Ok Type of ship and cargo Check the field content Dimension of ship/Refpoint Check the field content Ok A,B,C,D Type of EPFD Check the field content Ok **RAIM** flag Check the field content Ok DTE flag Check the field content Ok Assigned mode flag Check the field content Ok



01.07.04 Ba	Test details – Content of msg 20 Data link management message			
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a message	e 20 from VD	L generator .		
Check the field conte	ent of the fiel	ds listed under Test item.		
Number of sentence	S	Check that value = 1		Ok
Check sentence nur	nber	Check that value = 1		Ok
Sequential message	e ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Ok
Channel		Check that the correct value A and B is output		Ok
Fill bits		Check that value = 2 (msg length = 160 bit)		Ok
Message ID		Check the field content		Ok
Source ID (MMSI)		Check the field content		Ok
Offset number 1		Check the field content		Ok
Number of slots 1		Check the field content		Ok
Time-out 1		Check the field content		Ok
Increment 1		Check the field content		Ok
Offset number 2		Check the field content		Ok
Number of slots 2		Check the field content		Ok
Time-out 2		Check the field content		Ok
Increment 2		Check the field content		Ok
Offset number 3		Check the field content		Ok
Number of slots 3		Check the field content		Ok
Time-out 3		Check the field content		Ok
Increment 3		Check the field content		Ok
Offset number 4		Check the field content		Ok
Number of slots 4		Check the field content		Ok
Time-out 4		Check the field content		Ok
Increment 4		Check the field content		Ok



12.0804 Ba	Test details – Content of msg 21 ATON report				
Test item	Check	Remark	Result		
Transmit a msg 21 from VE	DL generator.				
Check the field content of the	ne fields listed under Test item.				
Number of sentences	Check that value = 1	First test: 01.07.04 Ba:			
		Msg 21 is not received (no VDM output)			
		The test message has a length of 360 Bit, according to the maximum length as defined in the Technical clarifications to ITU-R- M1371, clar. 2.49 to §3.3.8.2.17 <u>Retest 12.08.04 Ba:</u> Msg 21 is output in 2	Ok		
		sentences, therefore the number of sentences is 2			
Check sentence number	Check that value = 1	Setnece number is counting 1,2 for the 2 sentences of a msg 21	Ok		
Sequential message ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)	Seequential message identifier is counting up 09,09,	Ok		
Channel	Check that the correct value A and B is output		Ok		
Fill bits	Check that value = 0		Ok		
Message id	Check the field content		Ok		
User ID (MMSI)	Check the field content		Ok		
Type of aids to navigation	Check the field content		Ok		
Name of aids to navigation	Check the field content		Ok		
Position accuracy flag	Check the field content		Ok		
Longitude	Check the field content		Ok		
Latitude	Check the field content		Ok		
Dimension of ship/Refpoint A,B,C,D	Check the field content		Ok		
Type of EPFD	Check the field content		Ok		
Time stamp	Check the field content		Ok		
Off position indicator	Check the field content		Ok		
RAIM flag	Check the field content		Ok		
Virtual/Pseudo AtoN flag	Check the field content		Ok		
Assigned mode flag	Check the field content		Ok		
Name of AtoN extension	Check the field content		Ok		



01.07.04 Ba	Test details – Content of msg 22 Channel management			
Test item	Check	Remark	Result	
Transmit a msg 22 from	/DL generator.	-		
Check the field content of	f the fields listed under Test item.			
Number of sentences	Check that value = 1		Ok	
Check sentence number	Check that value = 1		Ok	
Sequential message ider	t. Check that field is empty (NULL)		Ok	
Channel	Check that the correct value A and B is output		Ok	
Fill bits	Check that value = 0		Ok	
Message id	Check the field content		Ok	
User ID (MMSI)	Check the field content		Ok	
Channel A	Check the field content		Ok	
Channel B	Check the field content		Ok	
Tx/Rx mode	Check the field content		Ok	
Power flag	Check the field content		Ok	
Area addressed				
Longitude of NE corner	Check the field content		Ok	
Latitude of NE corner	Check the field content		Ok	
Longitude of SW corner	Check the field content		Ok	
Latitude of SW corner	Check the field content		Ok	
Addressed or broadcast f	lag Check that flag = 0		Ok	
Selective addressed				
Station ID 1 (MMSI)	Check the field content		Ok	
Station ID 2 (MMSI)	Check the field content		Ok	
Addressed or broadcast f	lag Check that flag = 1		Ok	
Channel A bandwidth	Check the field content		Ok	
Channel B bandwidth	Check the field content		Ok	
Transitional zone	Check the field content		Ok	

Message content result overview

The PI output results are an overview of the above tables of the various received messages. Response results can be derived from other tests as mentioned in the "response result" column

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



Message	PI out	PI output	Response required	Response
type	Yes/no	Result	(in addition to PI output)	result
Msg1,2,3	Yes	Ok	No	
Msg 4	Yes	Ok	No	
Msg 5	Yes	Ok	No	
Msg 6	Yes	Ok	Tx of ackn. msg 7	(6.1.2)
Msg 7	Yes	Ok	ABK output, no further repetitions	(2.1.4.1)
Msg 8	Yes	Ok	No	
Msg 9	Yes	Ok	No	
Msg 10	Yes	Ok	Tx of msg 11 UTC/date response	Ok
Msg 11	Yes	Ok	No	
Msg 12	Yes	Ok	Tx of ackn. msg 13, Display on MKD	(6.2)
Msg 13	Yes	Ok	ABK output, no further repetitions	(2.1.4.1)
Msg 14	Yes	Ok	Display on MKD	(2.10.1)
Msg 15	Yes	Ok	Tx of requested message 3, 5	(6.3)
Msg 16	Yes	Ok	Change of TDMA mode, position report using msg 2	(4.6.4)
Msg 17	Yes	Ok	Internal GNSS receiver shall switch to differential mode	Ok
Msg 18	Yes	Ok	No	
Msg 19	Yes	Ok	No	
Msg 20	Yes	Ok	Has to avoid using reserved slots	4.6.5
Msg 21	No		no	
Msg 22	Yes	Ok	Addition of new area to the regional area table	5.2

4.7.2 16.7.2 Transmitted messages

(M.1371 A1/3.3.7)

Method of measurement

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Initiate the transmission of messages relevant for a mobile station according to Table 7 by the EUT.

Record transmitted messages.

Required results

Confirm that EUT transmits messages with correct field contents and format or responses as appropriate. Confirm that messages 4, 9,16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22 are NOT being transmitted by the EUT.

The message contents are checked using the VDL analyser



01.07.04 Ba	Test details – Message 1,2,3 Position report			
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
The message conte	ent of mes	sage 1,2,3 is checked in 2.3.1 Informa	ation content of msg 1	
Number of sentence	es	Check that value = 1		Ok
Check sentence nur	mber	Check that value = 1		Ok
Sequential message ident.		Check that field is empty (NULL)		Ok
Channel		Check that the correct value A and B is output		Ok
		Check that the channel field is empty (NULL) if not TX		Ok
Fill bits		Check that value = 0		Ok

Test details – Message 5 Static data			
	Check	Remark	Result
t of mess	age 5 is checked in 2.3.2 Information	n content of msg 5.	
3	Check that value = 2		Ok
ber	Check that value = 1,2		Ok
ident.	Check that counting from 09 modulo 10		Ok
	Check that the correct value A and B is output		Ok
	Check that value = 2		Ok
	t of mess ber ident.	Check t of message 5 is checked in 2.3.2 Information s Check that value = 2 ber Check that value = 1,2 ident. Check that counting from 09 modulo 10 Check that the correct value A and B is output	Check Remark t of message 5 is checked in 2.3.2 Information content of msg 5. s Check that value = 2 ber Check that value = 1,2 ident. Check that counting from 09 modulo 10 Check that the correct value A and B is output



01.07.04 Ba	Test details – Content of msg 6 Addressed binary message				
Test item		Check	Remark	Result	
Apply PI sentence:	This test can be done in combination with test 2.1.4.1 14.1.4.1 Transmit an addressed message Apply PI sentence: File AIABM_bin.sst				
		ds listed under Test item.			
Number of sentence	es	Check that value = 1		Ok	
Check sentence nur	nber	Check that value = 1		Ok	
Sequential message	e ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Ok	
Channel		Check that the correct value A and B is output		Ok	
Fill bits		Check that value = 2 (msg length = 112 bit)		Ok	
Message ID		Check the field content		Ok	
Source ID (MMSI)		Check the field content		Ok	
Sequence number		Check the field content		Ok	
Destination ID (MMS	SI)	Check the field content		Ok	
Retransmit flag		Check the field content		Ok	
DAC		Check the field content		Ok	
FI		Check the field content		Ok	
Binary data		Check the field content		Ok	

01.07.04 Ba	Test details – Content of msg 7 Binary acknowledge				
Test item	Check Remark		Remark	Result	
This test can be dor	ne in combina	ation with test 6.1.2 18.1.2 Acknow	owledgement		
Message 6 has to b	e transmitted	by other AIS or VDL generator			
Check the field cont	ent of the fiel	ds listed under Test item.			
Number of sentence	es	Check that value = 1		Ok	
Check sentence nur	mber	Check that value = 1		Ok	
Sequential message	e ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Ok	
Channel		Check that the correct value A and B is output		Ok	
Fill bits		Check that value = 0		Ok	
Message ID		Check the field content		Ok	
Source ID (MMSI)		Check the field content		Ok	
Destination ID 1 (M	MSI)	Check the field content		Ok	
Sequence number ?	1	Check the field content		Ok	
Destination ID 2 (M	MSI)	Omitted			
Sequence number 2	2	Omitted			
Destination ID 3 (M	MSI)	Omitted			
Sequence number 3	3	Omitted			
Destination ID 4 (M	MSI)	Omitted			
Sequence number 4	1	Omitted			



01.07.04 Ba	Test details – Conte	Test details – Content of msg 8 Binary broadcast message			
Test item	Check	Remark	Result		
This test can be don	e in combination with 6.4 18.3 Bro	oadcast messages			
Apply PI sentence: F	Apply PI sentence: File AIBBM_bin.sst				
Check the field conte	ent of the fields listed under Test ite	m			
Number of sentence	es Check that value = 1		Ok		
Check sentence nur	mber Check that value = 1		Ok		
Sequential message	e ident. Check that field is em	pty (NULL)	Ok		
Channel	Check that the correct and B is output	t value A	Ok		
Fill bits	Check that value = 4 (msg length = 80 bit)		Ok		
Message ID	Check the field conte	nt	Ok		
Source ID (MMSI)	Check the field conte	nt	Ok		
DAC	Check the field conte	nt	Ok		
FI	Check the field conte	nt	Ok		
Binary data	Check the field conte	nt	Ok		

01.07.04 Ba	Test details – Content of msg 10 UTC and date inquiry			
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
activate transmission of msg 10 if implemented (not required)				
			Not implemented	NT



01.07.04 Ba		Test details – Content of msg	g 11 UTC date response	
Test item	-	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a msg 10 f	from VDL	generator to request transmission of	msg 11 by EUT	
Check the field cont	ent of the	fields listed under Test item.		
Number of sentence	es	Check that value = 1		Ok
Check sentence nur	mber	Check that value = 1		Ok
Sequential message	e ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Ok
Channel		Check that the correct value A and B is output		Ok
Fill bits		Check that value = 0		Ok
Message id		Check the field content		Ok
User ID (MMSI)		Check the field content		Ok
UTC year, month, d	ay,	Check the field content		Ok
hour, minute, secon	d			
Position accuracy fla	ag	Check the field content		Ok
Longitude		Check the field content		Ok
Latitude		Check the field content		Ok
Type of EPFD		Check the field content		Ok
RAIM flag		Check the field content		Ok

01.07.04 Ba	Те	Test details – Content of msg 12 Addressed safety related message		
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
This test can be dor	ne in combina	tion with test 2.1.4.1 14.1.4.1 Tra	ansmit an addressed message	
Apply PI sentence: I	File AIABM_s	afety.sst		
Check the field cont	ent of the fiel	ds listed under Test item.		
Number of sentence	es	Check that value = 1		Ok
Check sentence nur	nber	Check that value = 1		Ok
Sequential message	e ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Ok
Channel		Check that the correct value A and B is output		Ok
Fill bits		Check that value = 0 (msg length = 96bit)		Ok
Message ID		Check the field content		Ok
Source ID (MMSI)		Check the field content		Ok
Sequence number		Check the field content		Ok
Destination ID (MMS	SI)	Check the field content		Ok
Retransmit flag		Check the field content		Ok
Safety related text		Check the field content		Ok



01.07.04 Ba		Test details – Content of msg 13 Safety related acknowledge				
Test item		Check	Remark	Result		
This test can be dor	ne in combina	ation with test 6.1.2 18.1.2 Ackno	owledgement			
Send message 12 fr	Send message 12 from other transponder or VDL generator					
Check the field cont	ent of the fiel	ds listed under Test item.				
Number of sentence	es	Check that value = 1		Ok		
Check sentence nur	mber	Check that value = 1		Ok		
Sequential message	e ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Ok		
Channel		Check that the correct value A and B is output		Ok		
Fill bits		Check that value = 0		Ok		
Message ID		Check the field content		Ok		
Source ID (MMSI)		Check the field content		Ok		
Destination ID 1 (M	MSI)	Check the field content		Ok		
Sequence number 1		Check the field content		Ok		
Destination ID 2 (M	MSI)	Ommitted				
Sequence number 2	2	Ommitted				
Destination ID 3 (M	MSI)	Ommitted				
Sequence number 3	3	Ommitted				
Destination ID 4 (M	MSI)	Ommitted				
Sequence number 4	1	Ommitted				

01.07.04 Ba	Те	Test details – Content of msg 14 Safety related broadcast message		
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
This test can be dor	This test can be done in combination with 6.4 18.3 Broadcast messages			
Apply PI sentence: I	File AIBBM_s	afetysst		
Check the field cont	ent of the fiel	ds listed under Test item.		
Number of sentence	es	Check that value = 1		Ok
Check sentence nur	mber	Check that value = 1		Ok
Sequential message	e ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Ok
Channel		Check that the correct value A and B is output		Ok
Fill bits		Check that value = 2 (length = 64 bit)		Ok
Message ID		Check the field content		Ok
Source ID (MMSI)		Check the field content		Ok
Safety related text		Check the field content		Ok



01.07.04 Ba		Test details – Content of msg 15 Interrogation			
Test item		Check	Remark	Result	
This test can be done in combination with 6.3 18.2 (M.1371 A1/5.3) Interrogation responses Apply PI sentence: File AIAIR_35_5_bin.sst Check the field content of the fields listed under Test item.					
Number of sentence	es	Check that value = 1		Ok	
Check sentence nur	nber	Check that value = 1		Ok	
Sequential message	e ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Ok	
Channel		Check that the correct value A and B is output		Ok	
Fill bits		Check that value = 2 (msg length = 160 bit)		Ok	
Message ID		Check the field content		Ok	
Source ID (MMSI)		Check the field content		Ok	
Destination ID 1 (M	MSI)	Check the field content		Ok	
Message ID 1.1		Check the field content		Ok	
Slot offset 1.1		Check the field content = 0		Ok	
Message ID 1.2		Check the field content		Ok	
Slot offset 1.2		Check the field content = 0		Ok	
Destination ID 2 (M	MSI)	Check the field content		Ok	
Message ID 2.1		Check the field content		Ok	
Slot offset 2.1		Check the field content = 0		Ok	

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



5 17 Specific tests of Network Layer

(7.4)

5.1 17.1 Dual channel operation

(M.1371 A1/4.1)

5.1.1 17.1.1 Alternate transmissions

Method of measurement

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode on default channels AIS1, AIS2. Record transmitted scheduled position reports on both channels. Check CommState for slot allocation.

Required results

Confirm that EUT allocates slots in both channels alternating. Repeat check for data link access period.

01.07.04 Ba		Test details – Alternate transmissions			
Test item		Check	Remark	Result	
	Set-up EUT in autonomous mode, set report rate to 10sec with external sensor input. Record transmitted scheduled position reports on both channels. Check Comm State for slot allocation.				
Alternate transmissi	ons	Check that the EUT transmission is alternating		Ok	
Comm state		Check that the slots of each channel are allocated on the same channel		Ok	
Same test on netwo	ork entry (data	link access period)			
Alternate transmissi	ons	Check that the EUT transmission is alternating		Ok	
Comm state		Check that the slots of each channel are allocated on the same channel		Ok	

5.2 17.2 Regional area designation by VDL message

(M.1371 A1/4.1))

Method of measurement

Set-u p standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Apply Channel management messages (msg 22) to the VDL defining two adjacent regional areas 1 and 2 with different channel assignments for both regions and a transitional zone extending 4nm either side of the regional boundary. At least one channel shall be 12.5kHz channel. Let the EUT approach region 1 from outside region 2 more than 5 nm away from region boundary transmitting on default channels. Record transmitted messages on all 6 channels.

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



Region	Primary channel	Secondary channel
Region 1	CH A1	CH B1
Region 2	CH A2	CH B2
Default region	AIS 1	AIS 2

Required results

Check that the EUT transmits and receives on the primary channels assigned for each region alternating channels and doubling reporting rate when passing through the transitional zones. EUT shall revert to default autonomous operation on the regional channels after leaving the transitional zones.

ltem	Area	Channels in use
1	default region	AIS1, AIS2
2	first transitional zone	AIS1, CH A 2
3	region 2	CH A 2, CH B 2
4	second transitional zone	CH A 2, CH A 1
5	region 1	CH A 1, CH B 1

This Test is devided in 2 parts:

- The first part checks the general behaviour including check of ACA and TXT output, check of the borders of area an transitional zone, check of the correct frequency use.
- The second part concentrates on the slot allocation and use during a transition from one area (high sea) into another.

02.07.04 Ba	Test details part 1 – Channel management by VDL msg 22				
Test item		Check		Remark	Result
Set-up EUT in autonomous mode transmitting on channel AIS1/AIS2, send 2 Msg 22 by VDL generator, defining 2 adjacent areas with channels A1, B1 and A2, B2. Use external sensor input to simulate a voyage through both areas. Set transitional zone to 4nm. Set the position outside the areas. "TZ" is used for "transitional zone"					
Set the positions near the limits of the transitional zones to check the dimensions					
PI output		Check that the msg output on PI	22 are		Ok



			HYDROGRAP
Display of defined area	Check that the defined area is correctly stored (displayed on MKD)	The channel 1062 is not accepted. Channel 2062 and both frequencies of channel 61,63,64 are accepted If channel 1062 is not used the areas are stored correctly <u>Retest 12.08.04 Ba:</u> Channel 1062 is accepted	Ok
	Check ACA and TXT output on PI (not required but recommended.		Ok
	ACA: check in use flag and time of in use flag	In use flag = 0, time field is empty	Ok
<u>Item 1</u> : In high sea area	Check that channels AIS1 and AIS2 are in use		Ok
Item 2: Move position into outer TZ of region 2	Check ACA and TXT output (No required)	No ACA and TXT output A proprietary sentence: \$FEC,Alsts,31 is output	Ok
	If ACA output: check in use flags and time of in use flag		
	Check the limit of the TZ (5 nm = 8.8 minutes)	Border of TZ is between 9.0 and 9.1 minutes <u>Retest 12.08.04 Ba:</u> No change <u>Retest 31.08.04 Ba:</u> Border of TZ is between 8.8 and 8.9 minutes	Ok
	Check that channel AIS 1 and A2 are used		Ok
	Check that reporting rate is doubled		Ok
Item 3: Move position into inner TZ of	Check ACA and TXT output (Required)		Ok
region 2	ACA: check in use flag = 1		Ok
(crossing the area border)	ACA: check time of in use flag Check the border of area	Change of channels is done between 59.9 and 59.8 minutes <u>Retest 12.08.04 Ba:</u> No change <u>Retest 31.08.04 Ba:</u> Area border is between 12°00.0 and 11° 59.9 minutes	Ok Ok
<u>Item 4:</u> Move position into region 2 (out of TZ)	Check ACA and TXT output (not required)	No ACA and TXT output, A proprietary sentence: \$FEC,Alsts,31 is output	Ok





			HYDROGRAF
	Check the limit of the TZ (4 nm = 7 minutes)	Border of TZ is between 7.2 and 7.3 minutes <u>Retest 12.08.04 Ba:</u> No change <u>Retest 31.08.04 Ba:</u> Border of TZ is between 6.9 and 7 minutes	Ok
	Check that channel A2 and B2 are used	Rx and Tx ok	Ok
	Check that reporting rate is changed back to normal reporting rate		Ok
Item 5: Move position into TZ between	Check that channels A2 and A1 are used	Tx ok, Rx ok	Ok
region 1 and 2, inside area 2	Check the limit of the TZ (4 nm = 7 minutes)	Border of TZ is between 7.2 and 7.3 minutes <u>Retest 12.08.04 Ba:</u> No change <u>Retest 31.08.04 Ba:</u> Border of TZ is between 7.1 and 7.0 minutes	Ok
	Check that reporting rate is doubled		Ok
Item 6: Move position into area 1	Check ACA and TXT output (Required)		Ok
(inside the TZ) (crossing the area border)	Check the border of area		Ok
Item 7: Move position into region 1	Check that channels A1 and B1 are used	Tx ok Rx ok	Ok
(out of TZ)	Check the limit of the TZ (4 nm = 7 minutes)	Border of TZ is between 7.2 and 7.3 minutes <u>Retest 12.08.04 Ba:</u> No change <u>Retest 31.08.04 Ba:</u> Border of TZ is between 7.0 and 7.1 minutes	Ok
	Check that reporting rate is changed back to normal reporting rate		Ok
<u>Item 8:</u> Move position into TZ of region 1 to high sea	Check that channels A1 and AIS1 are used	Tx ok Rx ok	Ok
	Check that reporting rate is doubled		Ok
Move position out of the TZ of region 1,	Check that channels AIS1 and AIS2 are used	Tx ok Rx ok	Ok
into high sea	ACA: check in use flags and time of in use flag	High sea area with in use flag = 1 is output	Ok





Check the limit of the TZ (5 nm = 8.8 minutes)	Border of TZ is between 9.0 and 9.1 minutes <u>Retest 12.08.04 Ba:</u> No change <u>Retest 31.08.04 Ba:</u> Border of TZ is between 8.8	Ok
	and 8.9 minutes	U.
Check that reporting rate is changed back to normal reporting rate		Ok



Main scope of this table is the correct slot allocation and use on the different channels.

02.07.04 Ba	Test details part 2 – Channel m	nanagement by VDL msg 22	-
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
The same area and movement	is used as in test part 1.		
<u>ltem 1</u> : In high sea area	Record 1 frame before entering the area		
	Check that channels AIS1 and AIS2 are in use		Ok
Item 2: Move position into transitional	Check that EUT continues TX on AIS1 and AIS2 for 1 frame		Ok
area of region 2, first frame after transition	Check that EUT releases the slots on AIS2 by msg 1 with time-out 0 and no slot offset	All slots on AIS1 and AIS2 are released. This is not necessary because transmission on AIS 1 is continued.	acc
	Check that channel AIS 1 and A2 are used for Rx		Ok
Item 3: In outer transitional area of region 2, next frames after transition	Check allocation of additional slots on channel A (AIS1) using msg 3	Because all slots on channel AIS 1 have been released there is a complete new allocation on channel AIS1	Ok
	Check complete slot allocation on channel B (A2) using msg 3		Ok
	Check that channel AIS 1 and A2 are used for Tx		Ok
	Check that channel AIS 1 and A2 are used for Rx		Ok
	Check that reporting rate is doubled		Ok
	Check that msg on AIS1 are ouptput on PI (VDM/VDO) as channel A and A2 as channel B		Ok
I <u>tem 4:</u> Move into inner transitional are of region 2, crossing the area border,	Check that msg on AIS1 are ouptput on PI (VDM/VDO) as channel B and A2 as channel A (channels reverted)		Ok
<u>Item 5:</u> Move position into the area of region 2 (out of TZ), first frame after transition	Check that EUT continues TX on AIS1 and A2 for 1 frame		Ok
	Check that EUT releases all slots on AIS1 by msg 1 with time-out 0 and no slot offset		Ok
	Check that EUT releases every second slot on channel A2 by msg 1 (for reverstion to normal reporting rate	All slots on A2 are released. This is not necessary because transmission on every second slot of A2 is continued.	Acc
	Check that channel A2 and B2 are used for Rx		Ok



			TITDKOGKAP
Item 6: Inside area of region 2, next frames after transition	Check allocation of Slots on channel B (B2) using msg 3	Because all slots on channel AIA2 have been released there is a complete new allocation on channel A2 and B2	Ok
	Check that channels A2 and B2 are used for Tx		Ok
	Check that channel A2 and B2 are used for Rx		Ok
	Check that reporting rate is back to normal reporting rate		Ok
	Check that msg on A2 are ouptput on PI (VDM/VDO) as channel A and B2 as channel B		Ok

02.07.04 Ba		Test details – Chec	k of Tx/Rx mode	
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Set Tx/Rx-Mode in r	msg 22 to 0	Check that mode is correctly stored		Ok
		Check that channel A and B are used for Tx		Ok
		Check that channel A and B are used for Rx		Ok
Set Tx/Rx- Mode in	msg 22 to 1	Check that mode is correctly stored		Ok
		Check that channel A only is used for Tx		Ok
		Check that channel A and B are used for Rx		Ok
		Check that the reporting rate is correct	The reporting rate is 10 s on channel A	Ok
Set Tx/Rx-Mode in r	msg 22 to 2	Check that mode is correctly stored		Ok
	Check that channel B only is used for Tx		Ok	
		Check that channel A and B are used for Rx	The reporting rate is 10 s on channel B	Ok



5.3 17.3 Regional area designation by serial message

(M.1371 A1/4.1.3)

Repeat test 17.2 using ACA serial message for channel assignment.

05.07.04 Ba		Test details – Channel manage	ment by ACA sentence on PI	
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
the PI, defining 2 ac simulate a voyage th areas. Areas are in SW qua	djacent areas nrough both a adrant. File r	e transmitting on channel AIS1/AI s with channels A1, B1 and A2, B2 areas. Set transitional zone to 1nr name is AIACA_Region_17_3_SW	 Use external sensor input to Set the position outside the /.sst 	
		of the transitional zones to check t		0
Display of defined a	rea	Check that the defined area is correctly stored (displayed on MKD)		Ok
		Check ACA and TXT output on PI (not required but recommended.		Ok
<u>ltem 1</u> : In high sea area		Check that channels AIS1 and AIS2 are in use		Ok
Item 2: Move position into o	uter TZ of	Check ACA and TXT output (No required)	Output: \$FEC,Alsts,31	Ok
region 2	Check the limit of the TZ (5 nm = 5.8 minutes)	Border of TZ is between 6.0 and 6.1 minutes Retest 31.08.04 Ba:		
			Border of TZ is between 5.8 and 5.9 minutes	Ok
		Check that channel AIS 1 and A2 are used	Tx: ok Rx: ok	Ok
		Check that reporting rate is doubled		Ok
Item 3: Move position into in	ner TZ of	Check ACA and TXT output (Required)		Ok
region 2 (crossing the area b	order)	Check the border of area	There seems to be a hysteresis of about 0.2 min between defined area border and 0.2 min inside <u>Retest 31.08.04 Ba:</u>	
			Area border is between 11°00.0 and 11°00.1 minutes	Ok
<u>Item 4:</u> Move position into region 2 (out of TZ)	Check ACA and TXT output (not required)		Ok	
	Check the limit of the TZ (2 nm = 2.3 minutes)	Border of TZ is between 2.45 and 2.5 minutes <u>Retest 31.08.04 Ba:</u>		
			Border of TZ is between 2.3 and 2.4 minutes	Ok

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



Check that channel A2 and B2 Tx ok, Ok are used Rx ok, Check that reporting rate is Ok changed back to normal reporting rate Check that channels A2 and Item 5: Tx: ok Ok A1 are used Move position into TZ between Rx: ok region 1 and 2, inside area 2 Check that reporting rate is Ok doubled Item 6: Check ACA and TXT output Ok Move position into area 1 (Required) (inside the TZ) Check the border of area There seems to be a (crossing the area border) hysteresis of about 0.2 min between the defined area border +/- 0.1 min Retest 31.08.04 Ba: Area border of TZ is between Ok 12°00.0 and 12°00.1 Item 7: Check that channels A1 and Tx ok. B1 are used Move position into region 1 Rx ok, Ok (out of TZ) Check the limit of the TZ Border of TZ is between 1.29 and 1.3 minutes 1 nm = 1.15 minutesRetest 31.08.04 Ba: Border of TZ is between 1.1 Ok and 1.2 minutes Check that reporting rate is Ok changed back to normal reporting rate Check that channels A1 and Item 8: Tx: ok Ok AIS1 are used Move position into TZ of region Rx: ok 1 to high sea Check that reporting rate is Ok doubled Move position out of the TZ of Check that channels AIS1 and Ok region 1, AIS2 are used into high sea Check that reporting rate is Ok changed back to normal reporting rate



05.07.04 Ba	Test details – Chec	k of Tx/Rx mode	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Set Tx/Rx-Mode to 0	Check that mode is correctly stored		Ok
	Check that channel A and B are used for Tx		Ok
	Check that channel A and B are used for Rx		Ok
Set Tx/Rx-Mode to 1	Check that mode is correctly stored		Ok
	Check that channel A only is used for Tx		Ok
	Check that channel A and B are used for Rx		Ok
	Check that the reporting rate is correct	The reporting rate is 10 s on channel A	Ok
Set Tx/Rx-Mode to 2	Check that mode is correctly stored		Ok
	Check that channel B only is used for Tx	The reporting rate is 10 s on channel A	Ok
	Check that channel A and B are used for Rx		Ok
Set Tx/Rx-Mode to 3	Check that mode is correctly stored		Ok
	Check that EUT is not transmitting		Ok
	Check that channel A and B are used for Rx		Ok
Set Tx/Rx-Mode to 4	Check that mode is correctly stored		Ok
	Check that EUT is not transmitting		Ok
	Check that channel A only is used for Rx	Remark: There is an ALR output 004 Rx channel 2 malfunction	Ok
Set Tx/Rx-Mode to 5	Check that mode is correctly stored		Ok
	Check that EUT is not transmitting		Ok
	Check that channel B only is used for Rx	Remark: There is an ALR output 003 Rx channel 1 malfunction	Ok



5.4 17.4 Power setting

Method of measurement

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Transmit channel management message (msg 22) defining output power high/low.

Repeat test using ACA and manual input.

Required result

Check that EUT sets output power as defined.

05.07.04 Ba	Test details – Power setting by msg 22			
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
The EUT has to be in an area with regional operating settings and the channels as used in the following msg 22. Transmit a msg 22 from VDL generator like the following: 22,0,2345,0,2086,1086,0,1,[MMSI(MSB)],[MMSI(LSB)],1,0,0,0				
Channel switch		Check that the EUT doesn't switch channels		Ok
Power low		Check that the transmitting power is changed from high to low		Ok
MKD		Check the low power settings are displayed on MKD		Ok
Transmitt the same	Transmitt the same message 22, but power setting to 0 = high power			
Power high		Check that EUT reverts to high power		Ok

05.07.04 Ba	Test details – Power setting by ACA				
Test item		Check	Remark	Result	
	Apply the following message at PI: File name = AIACA_region_in_ch86.sst. Set power flag to 1 = low power and channels to actually used channels				
Power low		Check that the transmitting power is changed from high to low		Ok	
MKD		Check the low power settings are displayed on MKD		Ok	
Transmitt the same	ACA sentend	\dot{z} , but power setting to 0 = high p	ower		
Power high		Check that EUT reverts to high power		Ok	

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



05.07.04 Ba		Test details – Power setting by manual input			
Test item		Check	Remark	Result	
Set the power level	of the region	in use to low power, Don't change	e the channels		
Power low		Check that the transmitting power is changed from high to low		Ok	
Set power level back	k to high pow	e			
Power high		Check that EUT reverts to high power		Ok	

5.5 17.5 Message priority handling

(M.1371 A1/4.1.8)

Method of measurement

Set-up standard test environment and operate test equipment with 90% channel load. Set the EUT to max reporting rate of 2 sec by applying a speed of >23kn and a ROT of >20% sec. Record VDL messages and check for used slots. Initiate the transmission of two 5 slot messages (msg 12 and msg 8) by the EUT. Record transmitted messages on both channels.

Required results

Check that EUT transmits the messages in correct order according to their priority (ITU-R M.1371 A/3.3.8.1 table 13).

This test is modified in that way that first a BBM sentence is sent to make the EUT busy with a transmission process. Then the 2 test sentences with msg 8 and msg 12 are applied.

Otherwise the EUT has already started the transmission process of the first msg, has allocated slots or even has already transmitted the msg before the input of the ABM sentence with the msg 12 has been completed. In this case it would not be possible to transmit the msg 12 first.

Test

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



		HYDROGRAF	HIE
t details – Messag	ge priority handling		
	Remark	Result	
s, set reporting ra ately following an a	ate to 2 s ABM sentences with msg 12 to		
g 12 is t because of	The multislot messages are not transmitted unter 90% load. See note) <u>Retest 12.08.04 Ba:</u> The multislot messages are		

Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Simulate a channel load of 90% Apply an BBM sentence with ms the PI port. File name is AIBBM_ Check transmissions by VDL and	ABM_17_5.sst		
Transmission order	Check that msg 12 is transmitted first because of higher priority	The multislot messages are not transmitted unter 90% load. See note) <u>Retest 12.08.04 Ba:</u> The multislot messages are transmitted now, but in the order as applied by ABM/BBM sentences, no priority for ABM sentence (msg12) Without channel load the priority order is ok, either 8-12- 8 or even 12-8-8 <u>Retest 31.08.04 Ba:</u> Message transmission order is ok now:_: Test 1: 12 (2s), 8 (3s), 8 (7s) Test 2: 12 (3s), 8 (5s), 8 (7s) Test 3: 12 (1s), 8 (4s), 8 (8s) Next frame, no load: Test 1: 12 (0s), 8 (2s), 8 (5s)	Ok

Note) The problems seems not to be the actual load, but the slot reuse condition. In the first frame with 90% load the messages are transmitted correctly, msg 12 with higher priority, but in the next frame, when the slot table has been filled with all targets, there is not transmission and an ABK output with type 2 (could not be transmitted). In the frame after 90% load, all targets stopped, there was also no transmission, because the targets were still in the slot table.

5.6 17.6 Slot reuse (link congestion)

(M.1371 A1/4.4)

05.07.04 Ba

Method of measurement

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Transmit a Data Link Management message (msg 20) to the EUT with slot offset and increment to allocate slots for a base station. Assure that at test receiver location the signal level received from EUT exceeds the signal level received from test transmitter. Record transmitted messages and check frame structure. Set up additional test targets to simulate a VDL load of >90% until slot reuse by EUT is observed.

Required results

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



Check that the nominal reporting rate for Position Report msg 1 is achieved $\pm 10\%$ (allocating slots in selection interval SI) under link congestion conditions. Confirm that the slot occupied by the most distant station (within selection interval) is used by the slot reuse algorithm.

Check that a station is not subject to slot reuse more than once a frame. Check that slots allocated by a local base station are not subject to slot reuse.

<u>Used test procedure:</u>

In one frame 2 blocks of 60 targets in consecutive slot are transmitted. To avoid problems by system overloading every 10th slot is not used. One block is transmitted at the beginning of the frame and one at the middle.

The EUT is set to 2 s reporting rate. So the 1st and the 15th selection interval is covered by these transmissions of the same targets.

|--|

The gray area is covered by targets, the red area is the selection interval.

The targets are numbered from 1 to 60 and transmitted in the order of the IDs. They are devided into 2 groups:

- The even numbered targets have a low distance,
- the odd numbered targets have a high distance to the EUT

In addition 4 slots within the selection intervals are reserve by a message 20.

This test have to be run for at minimum 30 minutes to observe a sufficient number of slot allocations (every 3-8 min). The selected slots of selection interval 1 and 15 at time-out have to be checked.

18.05.04 Ba		Test details – Slot reuse			
Test item		Check	Remark	Result	
This test can be dor	ne as describe	ed before.	-		
Reporting rate, use interval	of selection	Check that the slots are selected within the SI		Ok	
Slot reuse		Check that only the slots of odd numbered targets are used		Ok	
		Check that a the slot of a target is not used twice in a frame		Ok	
Reserved Slot		Check that slots reserved by msg 20 are not used	The test of use of reserved slots is done in 16.6.5 Fixed allocated transmissions (FATDMA)		
Rx next to TX slots		Check that the EUT does receive in the slots before and after the own transmission		Ok	

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



5.7 17.7 Management of received regional operating settings

(7.4.1)

5.7.1 17.7.1 Test for replacement or erasure of dated or remote regional operating settings

(7.4.1)

Method of measurement

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Send a valid regional operating setting to the EUT by msg 22 with the regional operating area including the own position of the EUT. Consecutively send a total of seven (7) valid regional operation settings to EUT, using both msgs 22 and DSC telecommands, with regional operating areas not overlapping to the first and to each other. Perform the following in the order shown:

- a) Send a ninth msg 22 to the EUT with valid regional operating areas not overlapping with the previous eight regional operating areas.
- b) Step 1: Set own position of EUT into any of the regional operating areas defined by the second to the ninth telecommands sent to the EUT previously.

Step 2: Send a tenth telecommand to the EUT, with a regional operating area which partly overlaps the regional operating area to which the EUT was set by Step 1 but which does not include the own position of the EUT.

c) Step 1: Move own position of EUT to a distance of more than 500 miles from all regions defined by previous commands.

Step 2: Consecutively set own position of EUT to within all regions defined by the previous telecommands.

Required results

After the initialization, the EUT should operate according to the regional operating settings defined by the first msg 22 sent.

- a) The EUT shall return to the default operating settings.
- b) Step 1: Check that the EUT changes its operating settings to those of that region which includes own position of the EUT.

Step 2: Check that the EUT reverts to the default operating settings.

Note: Since the regional operating settings to which the EUT was set in Step 1 shall be erased due to Step 2, and since there is no other regional operating setting due to their non-overlapping definition, the EUT shall return to default.

c) Step 1: Check that the EUT operates with the default settings.

Step 2: Check that the EUT operates with the default settings.

05.07.04 Ba	Test details – Test of replacement or erasure of dated or remote regional operating settings				
Test item	Check Remark Result				
The following check of area entries can be done by MKD or by request of ACA					



			HYDROGRAPHIE
 Send by ACA 1 area including own position 7 areas not overlapping, not including own position File name: AIACA_8_regions_17_7_1.sst 	Check that area 17 are displayed on MKD	The areas with channel 1060/2060 and 1062/2062 are not accepted. After changing these channels all 8 areas are accepted <u>Retest 12.08.04 Ba:</u> All areas are accepted now.	Ok
	Check that all 8 areas are output on PI after request by sentence xxAIQ,ACA	All 8 areas are output on request. <u>Test 27.05.04 Ba:</u> The inuse flag of all areas is set to 0, also the flag of the area in use. <u>Retest 12.08.04 Ba:</u> The in use flag of the area in	Ok
a) Send a 9. msg 22 to the EUT	Check that the first area is deleted	use is set to 1	Ok
	Check that the EUT returns to the default operating settings		Ok
b) step 1: Set own position to one of the 7 areas	Check that the EUT changes its operating settings according to that region		Ok
b) step 2: Send an area overlapping the area of step 1 not including own position	Check the overlapped area is deleted and replaced by the new one		Ok
	Check that the EUT reverts to the default operating settings		Ok
d) <u>Erasure by distance</u> : Move own position of EUT to a distance of more than 500 miles from all regions defined by previous commands	Check that all areas are deleted		Ok
<u>Check of erasure</u> : Set own position of EUT to within all regions defined by the previous telecommands.	Check that the EUT operates with the default settings because the areas are deleted		Ok
			I

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



5.7.2 17.7.2 Test of correct input via Presentation Interface or MKD

(7.4.1)

Method of measurement

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Perform the

following tests in the following order:

- a) Send msg 22 or a DSC telecommand with valid regional operating settings to the EUT with a regional operating area, which contains the current position of own station.
- b) Input a different, valid regional operating setting via the MKD.
- c) Send a different regional operating setting with a regional operating area which partly overlaps the regional operating area input via the MKD to the EUT via the Presentation Interface in the previous step, and which contains the present position of own station.
- d) Input the default operating settings via the MKD for the regional operating area, which was received by the previous command via the Presentation Interface.
- e) Send msg 22 or a DSC telecommand with a different regional operating setting to the EUT with a regional operating area, which contains current position of own station.
- f) Within two hours, after e), send a different regional operating setting to the EUT via Presentation Interface with a valid regional operating area overlapping the regional operating area sent to the EUT by msg 22 or a DSC telecommand.

Required results

- a) Confirm that the EUT uses the regional operating settings commanded by msg 22 or DSC telecommand.
- b) Step 1: Confirm that the regional operating settings of the previous msg 22 or DSC telecommand are displayed to the user on the MKD for editing.

Step 2: Check, that the EUT allows the user to edit the displayed regional operating settings. Check, that the EUT does not accept incomplete or invalid regional operating settings. Check, that the EUT accepts a complete and valid regional operating setting.

Step 3: Check, that the EUT prompt the user to confirm the intended change of regional operating settings. Check, that the EUT allows the user to return to the editing menu or to abort the change of the regional operating settings.

Step 4: Check, that the EUT uses the regional operating settings input via the MKD.

- c) Check, that the EUT uses the regional operating settings received via the Presentation Interface.
- d) Check, that the EUT accepts the default operating settings for the regional operating area received in c). Check, that the EUT uses the default operating settings.
- e) Check, that the EUT uses the regional operating settings commanded to it by msg 22 or DSC telecommand.
- f) Check, that the EUT does not use the regional operating setting commanded to it via the Presentation Interface.

05.07.04 Ba	Test details – Correct input via Presentation Interface or MKD			
Test item	Check	Check Remark		
Send msg 22 with s this area	ame settings as in 17.2 Cha	nnel management, set position of own shi	p into	



			HYDROGRA
a) Use of settings	Confirm that the EUT uses the regional operating settings commanded by msg 22		Ok
<u>b) MKD input</u> Entering new area by MKD	Step 1: Confirm that the regional operating settings of the previous msg 22 is displayed to the user on the MKD for editing.	At start of menu alway storage no 0 ist displayed to the user. Then all stored areas can be selected for editing	Ok
	<u>Step 2:</u> Check, that the EUT allows the user to edit the displayed regional operating settings.		Ok
	Check, that the EUT does not accept incomplete or invalid regional operating settings.	See 14.10.3	Ok
	Check, that the EUT accepts a complete and valid new regional operating setting.		Ok
	Step 3: Check, that the EUT prompt the user to confirm the intended change of regional operating settings		Ok
	Check, that the EUT allows the user to return to the editing menu or to abort the change of the regional operating settings.	The user can abort the changes. The user cannot return to the editing of an area. All changes are deleted. <u>Retest 12.08.04 Ba:</u> No change We recommend to implement a way to return to editing of the area without loosing all data. <u>Retest 28.09.04 Ba:</u> No change	Ok Rec
Move position inside the new area	<u>Step 4:</u> Check, that the EUT uses the regional operating settings input via the MKD.		Ok
<u>c) New area by ACA</u> Input a new area via PI (ACA sentence) overlapping area of b), position inside	Check, that the EUT uses the regional operating settings received via PI		Ok
<u>d) Default settings via MKD</u> Input the default operating settings via the MKD for the	Check, that the EUT accepts the default operating settings for the regional operating area		Ok
regional operating area of c)	Check, that the EUT uses the default operating settings		Ok

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



e) <u>Area setting by VDL</u> Send message 22 with a different regional operating setting to the EUT with a regional operating area, which contains current position of own station	Check, that the EUT uses the regional operating settings commanded to it by message 22		Ok
f) Priority of VDL msg Rejection of a shipborne (ACA) regional operating setting when overlapping a setting from base station not older than 2 hours (Clarifications to 1371, 2.54 paragraph 4	Check, that the EUT does not accept the regional operating setting commanded to it via the Presentation Interface.	ACA and MKD input are refused	Ok

5.7.3 17.7.3 Test of addressed telecommand

(7.4.1)

Method of measurement

Set-up a standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Perform the following tests in the following order:

- a) Send msg 22 or a DSC telecommand with valid regional operating settings, that are different from the default operating settings, to the EUT with a regional operating area, which contains the current position of own station.
- b) Send an addressed msg 22 or an addressed DSC telecommand to the EUT with different regional operating settings than the previous command.
- c) Move the EUT out of the regional operating area defined by the previous addressed telecommand into an area without regional operating settings.

Required results

- a) Check, that the EUT uses the regional operating settings commanded to it in a).
- b) Check, that the EUT uses the regional operating settings commanded to it in b).
- c) Check, that the EUT reverts to default.

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



05.07.04 Ba		Test details – Test of addressed telecommand			
Test item		Check	Remark	Result	
a) Send msg 22 with regional operating s a regional operating contains the current own station.	ettings, with area, which	Check, that the EUT uses the regional operating settings commanded to it		Ok	
b) Send an address msg to the EUT with regional operating s	n different	Check, that the EUT uses the regional operating settings commanded to it		Ok	
b) Send an address addressed as ID 2 , with different regions settings	to the EUT	Check, that the EUT uses the regional operating settings commanded to it		Ok	
c) Move the EUT out of the regional operating area defined by the previous addressed telecommand		Check, that the EUT reverts to default		Ok	

5.7.4 17.7.4 Test for invalid regional operating areas (3 areas with same corner)

(7.4.1)

Method of measurement

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Perform the following tests in the following order after completion of all other tests related to change of regional operating settings:

- a) Send three different valid regional operating settings with adjacent regional operating areas, their corners within eight miles of each other, to the EUT by msg 22 or DSC telecommand, Presentation Interface input and manual input via MKD. The current own position of the EUT shall be within the regional operating area of the third regional operating set ting.
- b) Move current own position of the EUT consecutively to the regional operating areas of the first two valid regional operating settings.

Required test results

- a) Check, that the EUT uses the operating settings that were in use prior to receiving the third regional operating setting.
- b) Check, that the EUT consecutively uses the regional operating settings of the first two received regional operating areas.

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



	Test details – Test for invalid regional operating areas (three regional operating areas with same corner			
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
a) Send three differer regional with adjacen by ACA, File name: AIACA_region_17_7_ Position inside 3 rd are	t corners _4.sst	Check, that the 3 rd area is refused and settings are not used		Ok
b) Move own position 2 areas	to the first	Check, that the EUT uses the operational settings of these areas		Ok

5.7.5 17.7.5 Self-Certification of other conditions

(7.4.1)

The fulfilment of all other conditions of 7.4.1 shall be self-certified by the manufacturer.

Result	Status
 The handling the area borders and borders of transitional zones is not clear. Therefore we need a description of this handling, e.g. the questions: Is there a hysteresis? How is the calculation from TZ size (in Nm) to the values in minutes (lon of position) done 	
 We have got the information: There is no hysteresis for the area border The error in the TZ borders is caused by cos table with low resolution 	Ok
	 The handling the area borders and borders of transitional zones is not clear. Therefore we need a description of this handling, e.g. the questions: Is there a hysteresis? How is the calculation from TZ size (in Nm) to the values in minutes (lon of position) done We have got the information: There is no hysteresis for the area border The error in the TZ borders is caused by cos

5.8 17.8 Continuation of autonomous mode reporting rate

(M.1371-1 A2/3.3.6, IALA Technical clarifications to recommendation ITU- R M.1371-1)

Method of test

When in the presence of an assigned mode command and in a transition zone, check that the EUT continues to report at the autonomous mode-reporting rate.

Required result

Ensure that the autonomous reporting rate is maintained.



05.07.04 Ba	Test details	Test details – Continuation of autonomous mode reporting rate			
Test item		Check	Remark	Result	
Set the EUT into a t	ransitional zo	ne	-		
Send assignment co	ommands ms	g 16 with an higher update rate to	the EUT		
Rate assignment co transitional zone	mmand in a	Check that an rate assignment command is ignored in a transitional zone	VDM output of msg 16, but command is ignored	Ok	
Slot assignment cor transitional zone	mmand in a	Check that an slot assignment command is ignored in a transitional zone	VDM output of msg 16, but command is ignored	Ok	

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



6 18 Specific tests of Transport Layer

(7.5)

6.1 18.1 Addressed messages

(M.1371 A1/5.3.1)

6.1.1 18.1.1 Transmission

(M.1371 A1/5.3)

Method of measurement

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Set up a test target for scheduled transmissions on channel AIS1 only. Initiate the transmission of an addressed binary message (msg 6) by the EUT (test target as destination). Record transmitted messages on both channels.

Required results

Check that the EUT transmits msg 6 on channel AIS1. Repeat test for AIS2.

Basic test of addressed message is made in **2.1.4.1** "14.1.4.1 Transmit an addressed message"

The test procedure is modified in that way that the test target is transmitting on both channels, and in case of channel = 0 it is checked that the transmission is always on that channel on that the target transponder was last received.

07.06.04 Wa	Test details - Addressed binary message 6			
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
	-	/ message 6 by sending an ACA sente .sst: !AIABM,1,1,2,000005002,x,6,06P		
Change transmissio	n channel	x according to test item		
Transmit some mes	sages for	each test item and check the used cha	annel.	
Channel = 0 (autose	elect)	Check tx on last received channel		Ok
Channel = 1 (A)		Check Tx on channel A		Ok
Channel = 2 (ch. B) Check Tx on channel B			Ok	
Channel = 3 (ch. A+	B)	Check Tx on channel A+B		Ok



	Test details - Addressed safety related message 12		
	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit an addressed safety related message 12 by sending an ACA sentence to the PI. PI sentence: File AIABM_safety.sst: !AIABM,1,1,2,000005002,x,12,D5CD,0 (D5CD = "TEST". Change transmission channel x according to test item			
sages for	each test item and check the used cha	annel.	
lect)	Check tx on last received channel		Ok
	Check Tx on channel A		Ok
	Check Tx on channel B		Ok
B)	Check Tx on channel A+B		Ok
	ABM_safe	Check sed safety related message 12 by sending an AG ABM_safety.sst: !AIABM,1,1,2,000005002,x,12, n channel x according to test item sages for each test item and check the used cha lect) Check tx on last received channel Check Tx on channel A Check Tx on channel B	Check Remark sed safety related message 12 by sending an ACA sentence to the PI. ABM_safety.sst: !AIABM,1,1,2,000005002,x,12,D5CD,0 (D5CD = "TEST". n channel x according to test item sages for each test item and check the used channel. lect) Check tx on last received channel Check Tx on channel A Check Tx on channel B

07.06.04 Wa		Test details - 4 addressed	d binary messages 6	
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Transmission chanr PI sentence: File Al	el is alter ABM_4_t	ed binary messages 6 by sending 4 Al nating on channel A and B as indicated bin.sst: ansmitted by the addressed transport	d int the ABM sentences.	
VDO output of EUT		Check that the 4 messages are transmitted directly without waiting for ackn.		Ok
Channel		Check Tx on channel A and B as indicated in the ABM sentence		Ok
Message sequence	number	Check that sequence number in VDL msg = Sequential message identifier of ABM sentences		Ok
RX of request		Check that message is received by addressed transponder (VDM)		Ok
Received by VDL A	nalyser	Check msg on VDL analyser		Ok
TX of ackn. msg 7 (VDO)	Check that ackn msg 7 is transmitted by addressed transponder (VDO)		Ok
RX of msg 7 (VDM)		Check that the ackn. msg 7 is received by EUT (VDM)		Ok
AIABK acknowledge	ement	Record and check the AIABK acknowledgements	AIABK,000001007,A,6,3,0 AIABK,000001007,A,6,1,0 AIABK,000001007,B,6,0,0 AIABK,000001007,B,6,2,0	Ok

6.1.2 18.1.2 Acknowledgement

Method of measurement

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



Operate standard test environment and EUT in autonomous mode. Apply up to 4 addressed binary messages (msg 6; EUT as destination) to the VDL on Channel AIS 1. Record transmitted messages on both channels. Repeat with AIS2.

Required results

Confirm that EUT transmits a binary acknowledge message (msg 7) with the appropriate sequence numbers within 4 sec on the channel where the msg 6 was received. Confirm that EUT transmit the result with an appropriate message to PI.

A basic receive test is made in 2.1.4.2 14.1.4.2 Receive addressed message.

The content fields of the transmitted acknowledgement should be checked in 4.7.2 16.7.2 Transmitted messages.

07.06.04 Wa		Test details - Acknowledgement of binary message 6		
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Transmit 4 addressed binary message with consecutive Sequential message identifiers from other Transponder File name: AIABM_4_bin.sst				
Rx of messages (VI	DM)	Check that the messages are received by VDM output on PI of EUT		Ok
Transmission of acknowledgement n	nsg 7	Check transmission of ackn. by VDO output of EUT		Ok
Sequence numbers		Check that sequence number in ackn = sequence number of Rx message		Ok
Ackn. channel		Check that ackn Tx channel = Rx channel		Ok
RX of ackn. msg 7		Check that the ackn. msg are received by Transmitter (VDM/ABK)		Ok

6.1.3 18.1.3 Transmission Retry

(M.1371 A1/5.3.1)

Method of measurement

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Initiate the transmission of up to 4 addressed binary messages by the EUT which will not be acknowledged (i.e. destination not available). Record transmitted messages.

Required results

Confirm that EUT retries the transmission up to 3 times (configurable) for each addressed binary message. Confirm that the time between transmissions is 4 to 8 sec. Confirm that EUT transmit the overall result with an appropriate message to PI.



Basic test of addressed message is made in **2.1.4.1** "14.1.4.1 Transmit an addressed message"

07.06.04 Wa		Test details - Addressed binary message 6			
Test item		Check	Remark	Result	
Transmit an addressed binary message 6 by sending an ABM sentence to the PI. PI sentence: File AIABM bin.sst:					
	dressed to	a not available transponder. So no ac	knowledgement is received.		
VDO output of EUT	•	Check the transmission by VDO		Ok	
Number of repetition	าร	Note and check the number or repetitions		Ok	
Repetition timing		Record the repetition timing. Note the time between repetitions and check that it is 48 s	5s	Ok	
ABK sentence		Note and check the ABK sentence Confirm the type = 1 (broadcast but no acknowledgement)	AIABK,000001005,,6,2,1	Ok	
Message sequence numbers		Check message sequence numbers of transmissions and ABK		Ok	

07.06.04 Wa		Test details - Addressed safety related message 12		
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Transmit an address	ed safety	related message 12 by sending an Al	BM sentence to the PI.	
PI sentence: File Al.	ABM_saf	ety.sst:		
The message is add	ressed to	a not available transponder. So no ac	knowledgement is received.	
Record the VDO out	put of VD	E with time stamp.		
VDO output of EUT		Check the transmission by VDO		Ok
Number of repetition	s	Note the number or repetitions		Ok
Repetition timing		Record the repetition timing.	5s	Ok
		Note the time between repetitions and check that it is 48 s		
ABK sentence		Note and check the ABK sentence	AIABK,000001005,,6,2,1	Ok
		Confirm the type = 1 (broadcast but no acknowledgement)		
Message sequence numbers		Check message sequence numbers of transmissions and ABK		Ok

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



6.2 18.1.4 Acknowledgement of Addressed safety related messages

Repeat test under 18.1.2 with addressed safety related message.

The contents of the acknowledgement should be entered in test 4.7.2 16.7.2 Transmitted messages

07.06.04 Wa		Test details - Acknowledgement of safety related text message 12		
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Transmit 4 safety re other Transponder	Transmit 4 safety related text messages 12 with consecutive sequential message identifiers from other Transponder			
Rx of messages (VE	DM)	Check that the messages are received by VDM output on PI of EUT		Ok
Transmission of acknowledgement n	nsg 13	Check transmission of ackn. by VDO output of EUT		Ok
Sequence numbers		Check that sequence number in ackn = sequence number of Rx message		Ok
Ackn. channel		Check that ackn Tx channel = Rx channel		Ok
RX of ackn. msg 13		Check that the ackn. msg are received by Transmitter (VDM/ABK)		Ok

6.3 18.2 (M.1371 A1/5.3) Interrogation responses

Method of measurement

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Apply an interrogation message (msg 15; EUT as destination) to the VDL according to message table 7 for responses with msg 5 and slot offset set to defined value on channel AIS 1. Record transmitted messages on both channels.

Required results

Check that EUT transmits the appropriate interrogation response message as requested on channel AIS1. Repeat test for AIS2.

A simple operational test is made in 2.1.3.2 14.1.3.2 Interrogation response

The check of the contents of the transmitted message should be entered in 4.7.2 16.7.2 Transmitted messages

The test cases "case 1" to "case 4" are the four cases as defined in ITU-R M1371, "3.3.8.2.11 Message 15 Interrogation"

The requests have to be made by the VDL generator, because a mobile transponder cannot generate requests with slot offset.



01.07.04 Ba		Test details - case 1- Interro	ogation of msg 5, Ch 1	
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Transmit an interrogation message 15 requesting msg 5 with given slot offset A response shall automatically be transmitted by the EUT Request is transmitted on channel 1				
RX of request by EL	JT	Check that the request message is received by the EUT (VDM)		Ok
TX of response (VD	O)	Check that response is transmitted by EUT (VDO)		Ok
Response on VDL		Check the response on VDL with the VDL analyser, note slot offset	Slot offset is 8 and 10	Ok
Response channel		Check that the response is transmitted on the request channel		Ok

01.07.04 Ba		Test details - case 1 - Interrogation of msg 5, Ch 2		
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Transmit an interrogation message 15 requesting msg 5 with given slot offset A response shall automatically be transmitted by the EUT Request is transmitted on channel 2				
RX of request by EL	JT	Check that the request message is received by the EUT (VDM)		Ok
TX of response (VD	O)	Check that response is transmitted by EUT (VDO)		Ok
Response on VDL		Check the response on VDL with the VDL analyser, note slot offset		Ok
Response channel		Check that the response is transmitted on the request channel		Ok



01.07.04 Ba		Test details - case 2 - Interrogation of msg 3 and 5		
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
-	•	sage 15 requesting msg 3 and 5 from be transmitted by the EUT	EUT with given slot offsets	
RX of request by EL		Check that the request message is received by the EUT (VDM)		Ok
TX of response 1 (V	′DO)	Check that response is transmitted by EUT (VDO)		Ok
Response 1 on VDL	-	Check the response on VDL with the VDL analyser		Ok
Slot selection		Check that the slot offset 1 defined in the request is used	Slot offset = 10 and 100	Ok
TX of response 2 (V	′DO)	Check that response is transmitted by EUT (VDO)		Ok
Response 2 on VDL	-	Check the response on VDL with the VDL analyser		Ok
Slot selection		Check that the slot offset 2 defined in the request is used	Slot offset = 20 and 200	Ok

01.07.04 Ba		Test details - case 3 Interrogation of msg 5		
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Transmit an interrog with given slot offset		sage 15 requesting msg 3 from other	AIS and msg 5 from EUT	
A response shall au	tomatically	y be transmitted by the EUT		
RX of request by EL	JT	Check that the request message is received by the EUT (VDM)		Ok
TX of response (VD	O)	Check that response msg 5 is transmitted by EUT (VDO)		Ok
Response on VDL		Check the response on VDL with the VDL analyser		Ok
Slot selection		Check that the slot offset defined in the request 2.1 is used	Slot offset = 10	Ok

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



01.07.04 Ba		Test details - case 4 - Interrogation of msg 3		
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Transmit an interrog with given slot offset		sage 15 requesting msg 3,5 from oth	er AIS and msg 5 from EUT	
A response shall au	tomatically	y be transmitted by the EUT		
RX of request by EL	JT	Check that the request message is received by the EUT (VDM)		Ok
TX of response (VD	O)	Check that response msg 5 is transmitted by EUT (VDO)		Ok
Response on VDL		Check the response on VDL with the VDL analyser		Ok
Slot selection		Check that the slot offset defined in the request 2.1 is used	Slot offset = 300	Ok

6.4 18.3 Broadcast messages

(M.1371 A1/5.3)

Method of measurement

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Initiate the transmission of 5 binary broadcast messages (msg 8) by the EUT. Record transmitted messages on both channels.

Required results

Check that EUT transmits the msg 8 messages on channels A and B alternating.

Test of multislot broadcast messages is done in 2.2 14.2 Multiple slot messages

The check of message contents should be entered in 4.7.2 16.7.2 Transmitted messages



07.06.04 Wa		Test details - Binary bro	adcast message 8		
Test item		Check	Remark	Result	
Transmit 5 binary broadcast messages 8 by sending 5 BBM sentences to the PI. PI sentence: File AIBBM_5_bin.sst: !AIBBM,1,1,[7;8;9;0;1],0,8,06P0test1,0 AIS channel for broadcast is 0: autoselect The file contains 5 BBM sentences with consecutive sequential message identifiers.					
VDO output of EUT		Check the VDO output on PI		Ok	
Channel		Check Tx alternating channels A and B		Ok	
AIABK acknowledge	ement	Record and check the AIABK acknowledgements	AIABK,,,8,7,3 AIABK,,,8,8,3 AIABK,,,8,9,3 AIABK,,,8,0,3 AIABK,,,8,1,3	Ok	
Message sequence	number	Check that message sequence number in ABK = Sequential message identifier of BBM sentence		Ok	
MMSI		Check Transmitter MMSI		Ok	

07.06.04 Wa	Test details - Safety related broadcast message 14				
Test item		Check	Remark	Result	
Transmit 5 safety related broadcast messages 14 by sending 5 BBM sentences to the PI.					
PI sentence: File AIBBM_5_safety.sst: !AIBBM,1,1,[6;7;8;9;0],0,8,D5CDi,0					
AIS channel for broa	adcast is (): autoselect			
The file contains 5 E	BBM sente	nces with consecutive sequential mes	sage identifiers.		
VDO output of EUT		Check the VDO output on PI		Ok	
Channel		Check Tx alternating channels A and B		Ok	
AIABK acknowledgement		Record and check the AIABK acknowledgements	AIABK,,,14,6,3 AIABK,,,14,7,3 AIABK,,,14,8,3 AIABK,,,14,9,3 AIABK,,,14,0,3	Ok	
Message sequence	number	Check that message sequence number in ABK = Sequential message identifier of BBM sentence		Ok	
MMSI		Check Transmitter MMSI		Ok	

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



7 19 Specific Presentation Interface Tests

(7.6)

7.1 19.1 General

The EUT (Equipment Under Test) including all necessary test equipment shall be set-up and checked that it is operational before testing commences.

The manufacturer shall provide sufficient technical documentation of the EUT and its interfaces in particular.

The following tests shall be carried out under "Normal" environmental conditions as defined in IEC 60945.

Where appropriate, tests against different clauses of this and other chapters may be carried out simultaneously.

07.06.04 Wa	Test details - General interface tests			
Test item	Check	Remark	Result	
	-			
Checksum	Check that the output se include a checksum	entences	Ok	
	Check that the checksu	m is correct	Ok	

7.2 19.2 Check of the manufacturer's documentation

(7.6.1)

The following checks for formal consistency and compliance shall be made for all ports

- approved sentences against IEC 61162
- proprietary sentences against IEC 61162
- usage of fields as required for different functions including provided default values or settings
- transmission intervals against IEC 61162
- configuration of hardware and software if this is relevant to the interface performance and port selection

The following checks for compliance with IEC 61162

- output drive capability
- load on the line of inputs
- electrical isolation of input circuits

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



This Test does not check the documentation, this is done in 1.6 4.3 Manuals. Here the function of the EUT is checked using the documentation information, the content of the documentation is checked if the EUT complies with the requirements.

01.09.04 Ba	Test details - Check of manu	facturers documentation		
Test item	Check	Remark	Result	
-				
Approved sentences	Check approved sentences against IEC 61162		Ok	
Proprietary sentences	Check proprietary sentences against IEC 61162	No proprietary sentences	Ok	
Usage of Fields	Check usage of fields	In the VBW sentence there some fields which should not be used for AIS (e.g. water speed, stern speed) but there is no field marked as "unused".		
		DTM and GBS should also be checked if the "unused" notation is complete. Is e.g. the " ID number of most likely failed satellite" realy used?		
		Retest 28.09.04 Ba: VBW, DTM and GBS checked, unused fields are marked	Ok	
		Remark: There is a typing error at DTM: "2. Note used" should be "2. Not used"		
Transmission intervals	Check transmission intervals		Ok	
Hardware configuration	Check hardware configuration		Ok	
Output drive capability	Check output drive capability	Not included in documentation <u>Retest 28.09.04 Ba:</u> Output drive capability is	Ok	
		included now (2 V at 50 Ohm, 1.5 V at 27 Ohm)		



Input load	Check input load	The input load of the manual (190/ 940 Ohms) complies to the requirements of IEC 61162-1/2.	
		It does not match the measured electrical values:	
		Measured value: 0.07 mA at 10 V = 143 kOhm. This is very different to the value 940 Ohm of the documentation. Clarification required <u>Retest 28.09.04 Ba:</u> Documentation has been changed to 110Ohm/130 kOhm. This does match the	Ok
		measured value of about 143 kOhm	
Electrical Isolation	Check electrical isolation		Ok

7.3 19.3 Electrical test

(7.6.1)

Method of test

Input / Output Ports configured as IEC 61162-1 or IEC 61162-2 shall be tested according to the relevant standard with regard to minimum and maximum voltage and current at the input terminals.

Required results

The interfaces shall fulfil the requirements of the relevant standards.

06.07.04 Ba	Test details - Electrical test of inputs				
Test item	Check	Remark	Result		
			-		
Minimum voltage	Check that input works with minimum input voltage	The high speed ports and sensor ports work with minimum voltage	Ok		
Maximum voltage	Check that input is not damaged by maximum input voltage	See note)	Ok		
Input current	Check the input current against the IEC 61162-1 or IEC 61162-2	The input current for all inputs is: 5 V: +/- 0.03 mA 10 V: +/- 0.07 mA 15 V: +/- 0.11 mA	Ok		



Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency

		HYDROGRAPH
Electrical Isolation	Check that sensor inputs are electrically isolated	Ok
	Check that high speed inputs are electrically isolated	Ok
	Check that power supply input is electrically isolated (Required by IEC 60945, § 4.6.1	Ok

Note) The sensor input lines "COMx_2_RD_" work with the minimum voltage, the input lines "COMx_1_RD_" don't work with the minimum voltage.

I assume that the "COMx_1_RD_" lines are inputs according to 61162-1 and the "COMx_2_RD_" are inputs according to 61162-2. This should be described in the manual, which was not available at the time of this test.

01.09.04 Ba: Check of documentation: Ok

The "COMx_1_RD_" lines are indicatate as: Sensor (IEC61162-1), the "COMx_2_RD_" lines are indicatate as: Sensor (IEC61162-2)

7.4 19.4 Test of input sensor interface performance

(7.6.2)

Method of measurement

Connect all inputs and outputs of the EUT as specified by the manufacturer and simulate VDL-messages using test system. Operate inputs with simulated sensor data that are both the relevant data and additional data with formatters not provided for the relevant input. Each sensor input shall be loaded with 70 to 80 percent of the interface's capacity. Record the VDL and output from the EUT's high speed port.

Required results

Verify that the output on the VDL and the presentation interface agree with simulated input and all output data is transmitted without loss or additional delay

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



07.06.04 Wa	Test details - Test of input sensor interface performance			
Test item	Check	Remark	Result	
Load all 3 sensor in	outs with 70-80 % of the interface's capacity			
1 Sensor input at 48	00 with position data			
1 Sensor input at 48	00 with log data			
	400 with heading and ROT data			
VDL contents	Check that the VDL contents agree with in input data		Ok	
VDO output	Check that VDO outputs on both high speed ports agree with the sensor input data		Ok	
Loss of data	Check that VDL messages are transmitted without loss of sensor data		Ok	
	Check that output data at VDO output are sent without loss of sensor data		Ok	
Delay of data	Check that there is no delay from sensor input change to VDL messages		Ok	
	Check that there is no delay from sensor input change to VDO output		Ok	

7.5 19.5 Test of sensor input

(7.6.2)

Method of measurement

Set-up standard test environment and operate inputs with simulated sensor data. Record VDL output.

- a) simulate sensor information for position, speed, heading, ROT
- b) simulate invalid and unavailable data

Required results

- a) Verify that the recorded VDL message contents agree with the simulated sensor information.
- b) Verify that affected data is set to default values.

Switch off internal GPS to get default values in case of invalid sensor data. The intention of this test is to check the conversion of sensor input data to the VDL messages, VDO output and MKD display including the test, if invalid and unavailable data are recognised.

Fall back behaviour at sensor fail is checked in another test (see 2.9.3 - 14.9.3 Monitoring of sensor data).

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



For message content of VDL messages 1, 2, 3 (position reports) no special test is required. Please enter the results of this test in that test table (go to 2.3.1 "Information content of msg 1" at the end of this test

7.5.1 GLL sentence

07.06.04 Wa	Test details – GL	L position input	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Apply simulated GLL sentence t	to the sensor input		
File name is ais01_gll_vtg_hdt_	rot.sst		
Set status/mode to A,A	Check latitude		Ok
Check on VDL	Check longitude		Ok
	Check PA-Flag = 0		Ok
Check VDO output on PI	Check latitude		Ok
	Check longitude		Ok
	Check PA-Flag = 0		Ok
Check Display on MKD	Check latitude		Ok
	Check longitude		Ok
	Check PA-Flag = 0		Ok
Set status/mode to A,D	Check PA-Flag = 1 on VDL		Ok
(differential mode)	Check PA-Flag = 1 in VDO		Ok
	Check display of differential mode on MKD		Ok
Set status/mode to V,N	Check latitude = 91°		Ok
(invalid data)	Check longitude = 181°		Ok
Check on VDL	Check PA-Flag = 0		Ok
Check on VDO output of PI	Check latitude = 91°		Ok
	Check longitude = 181°		Ok
	Check PA-Flag = 0		Ok
Check display on MKD	Check latitude = ""		Ok
	Check longitude = ""		Ok
	Check PA-Flag = 0		Ok
Set status/mode to A,A Change for latitude the number of digits after decimal point from 2 to 6	Check that latitude on VDL is correct for all numbers		Ok
Change the latitude to only degrees and minutes, without decimal point	Chack that the latitudo on VDL is correct		Ok
No GBS sentence applied	Check that RAIM-Flag = 0		Ok



7.5.2 GGA sentence

07.06.04 wa		Test details - GG	A GPS position input	
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Apply simulated GG	A sentence	to the sensor input		
File name is ais02_	gga_vtg_hd	t_rot.sst		
Set Mode = 1 (auto	<u>nomous)</u>	Check latitude		Ok
Check on VDL		Check longitude		Ok
		Check PA-Flag = 0		Ok
Set mode = 2 (diffe	rential)	Short check data ok		Ok
Check on VDL		Check PA-Flag = 1 on VDL		Ok
Set mode = 3 (GPS	-PPS)	Short check data ok		Ok
Check on VDL		Check PA-Flag = 0 on VDL		Ok
Set mode =4 (RTK	fixed)	Short check data ok		Ok
Check on VDL		Check PA-Flag = 1 on VDL		Ok
Set mode =5 (RTK	float	Short check data ok		Ok
Check on VDL		Check PA-Flag = 1 on VDL		Ok
Set <u>mode = 6</u> (dead Check on VDL	l reck.)	Short check default data		Ok
Set <u>mode = 7</u> (man Check on VDL	ual)	Short check default data		Ok
Set <u>mode = 8</u> (simu Check on VDL	lated)	Short check default data		Ok
Set mode = 0 (no fi	<u>x)</u>	Check latitude = 91°		Ok
Check on VDL		Check longitude = 181°		Ok
		Check PA-Flag = 0		Ok



7.5.3 GNS sentence

07.06.04 Wa		Test details – GNS sa	atellite position input	
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Apply simulated GN	S sentence t	o the sensor input, check on VDL	-	
File name is ais03_g	gns_vtg_hdt_	_rot.sst		
Set Mode = AA		Check latitude		Ok
(autonomous GPS/0	GLONASS)	Check longitude		Ok
Check on VDL		Check PA-Flag = 0		Ok
		Check RAIM-Flag = 0		Ok
Set Mode = AN (au	tonomous	Short check data ok		Ok
GPS/no GLONASS)	Check PA-Flag = 0 on VDL		Ok
Set Mode = NA (no	GPS/	Short check data ok		Ok
autonomous GLON	ASS)	Check PA-Flag = 0 on VDL		Ok
Set Mode = DA (dif	ferential	Short check data ok		Ok
GPS/ autonomous (GLONASS)	Check PA-Flag = 1 on VDL		Ok
Set Mode = DD (diff	erential	Short check data ok		Ok
GPS/ differential GL	ONASS)	Check PA-Flag = 1 on VDL		Ok
Set Mode = DN (diff		Short check data ok		Ok
GPS/ no GLONASS	5)	Check PA-Flag = 1 on VDL		Ok
Set Mode = AD (aut	onomous	Short check data ok		Ok
GPS/ differential GL	ONASS)	Check PA-Flag = 1 on VDL		Ok
Set Mode = ND (no	GPS/	Short check data ok		Ok
differential GLONAS	SS)	Check PA-Flag = 1 on VDL		Ok
Set Mode = NN (no	GPS/ no	Check latitude = 91°		Ok
GLONASS)		Check longitude = 181°		Ok
		Check PA-Flag = 0		Ok



7.5.4 RMC sentence

07.06.04 Wa	Test details – RMC position input			
Test item	Check		Remark	Result
Apply simulated RMC s	entence to the sense	or input		
File name is ais04_rmc	_hdt_rot.sst			
Set status/mode to A,A	Check lati	tude		Ok
Check on VDL	Check lon	gitude		Ok
	Check PA	-Flag = 0		Ok
Set status/mode to A,D	Short che	ck of valid data		Ok
(differential mode)	Check PA	-Flag = 1 in VD0		Ok
Set status/mode to V,N	Check lati	tude = 91°		Ok
(invalid data)	Check lon	gitude = 181º		Ok
Check on VDL	Check PA	-Flag = 0		Ok
Set status/mode to V,A	Check lati	tude = 91°		Ok
(invalid data)	Check lon	gitude = 181º		Ok
Check on VDL	Check PA	-Flag = 0		Ok
(Test if also status is ev	aluated) Check SC	G = 102.3		Ok
	Check CC)G = 360°		Ok



7.5.5 DTM sentence

	Test details – DTM reference datum		
Che	eck R	Remark	
Apply simulated position sentences with DTM. Start with datum not WGS 84, change to WGS 84 and back to not WGS 84			
e with DTM			Ok
34	Check that data are valid	Test 28.09.04 Ba	Ok
GS 84	Check that data are changed to default	Test 28.09.04 Ba	Ok
_hdt_rot.sst	Check on VDL that data are default data	Position accepted indepenmdent of the DTM data <u>Retest 31.08.04 Ba:</u> No change <u>Retest 28.09.04 Ba:</u> Position is used only if datum is W84	Ok
34	Check that data are valid	Test 28.09.04 Ba	Ok
GS 84	Check that data are changed to default	Test 28.09.04 Ba	Ok
34	To get valid data for further tests	Test 28.09.04 Ba	Ok
	ition sentences w	Check R ition sentences with DTM. WGS 84, change to WGS 84 and back to not W with DTM Check on VDL that data are default data idf_rot.sst Check that data are valid 34 Check that data are valid GS 84 Check that data are valid GS 84 Check that data are valid idf_rot.sst Check that data are valid GS 84 Check that data are valid idf_rot.sst Check on VDL that data are changed to default e with DTM Check on VDL that data are default data idf_rot.sst Check that data are valid idf_add Check that data a	Check Remark ition sentences with DTM. WGS 84, change to WGS 84 and back to not WGS 84 a with DTM Check on VDL that data are default data Position accepted independent of the DTM data a with DTM Check on VDL that data are default data Position accepted independent of the DTM data add_rot.sst Check that data Position accepted independent of the DTM data i4 Check that data are valid Retest 28.09.04 Ba: Position is used only if datum is W84 34 Check that data are valid Test 28.09.04 Ba GS 84 Check on VDL that data are changed to default Position accepted independent of the DTM data



Date	Result	Status
07.06.04 Wa	The position is accepted only if the field "Reference datum"	
	field (the last field in the sentence) is also set to "W84", in	
	addition to the field "Local datum". Position is also not	
	accepted if it is a null field (empty field).	
	Normally the "Reference datum" field is left empty. It is used only if the local datum is user defined (e.g. 999). In this case the "Reference datum" field indicates the system on which	
	the user defined system is based according to the formular in IEC61162-1: $P_{local datum} = P_{ref datum} + offset$	
	In the actual implementation the DTM sentence can not be used with many actual GPS receivers.	
	Retest 30.08.2004 Wa: see above test details	
	Retest 28.09.04 Ba:	
	Position is used only if datum is W84	Ok

7.5.6 GBS sentence

07.06.04 Wa	Test details – GBS input				
Test item		Check	Remark	Result	
	Apply simulated gll sentence with GBS sentence to the sensor input File name is ais01g_gll_vtg_gbs_hdt_rot.sst				
	error of Lat	Check that RAIM-Flag = 1		Ok	
Fields with expected and Lon are empty (fields)		Check that RAIM-Flag = 0	Still = 1 Retest 30.08.04 Wa	Ok	



7.5.7 VTG sentence

07.06.04 Wa		Test details – VTG speed input		
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Apply simulated VT File name is ais01_		-		
Set mode to A (auto	nomous)	Check SOG		Ok
Check on VDL		Check COG		Ok
Check VDO output	on Pl	Check SOG		Ok
		Check COG		Ok
Check Display on M	KD	Check SOG		Ok
		Check COG		Ok
Set mode to D (diffe	rential)	Short check SOG/COG ok		Ok
Set mode to N (inva	lid)	Check SOG = 102.3 (default)		Ok
Check on VDL		Check COG = 360 (default)		Ok
Check VDO output	on Pl	Check SOG = 102.3 (default)		Ok
		Check COG = 360 (default)		Ok
Check Display on M	KD	Check SOG = ""		Ok
		Check COG = ""		Ok
Set mode to E (estin	nated)	Short check SOG/COG default		Ok
Set mode to M (mar	nual)	Short check SOG/COG default		Ok
Set mode to S (simu	ulated)	Short check SOG/COG default		Ok
Delete SOG-N field SOG K-Field (speed		Check SOG value in VDL It has to be converted into knots or set to default		Ok



7.5.8 VBW sentence

07.06.04. Wa	Test details – VBW log input with VTG sentence valid			
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Apply simulated VBW se	entence to th	ne sensor input	•	
File name is ais06_gll_v	tg_vbw_hdt_	_rot.sst		
Status of bottom track:	A (valid)	Check that SOG = resultant		Ok
Ahead and across spee	d available.	of ahead and across speed		
Check on VDL		COG = calculated from SOG vector and heading		Ok
Check on VDO output o	f Pl	Check SOG = VDL SOG value		Ok
		Check COG = VDL COG value		Ok
Check on MKD		Check SOG = VDL SOG value		Ok
		Check COG = VDL COG value		Ok
Status of bottom track: V	(invalid)	SOG from VTG		Ok
Ahead and across speed				
empty. Water speed vali Check on VDL	id !	COG from VTG		Ok
Check on VDO output o	f DI	SOG from VTG		Ok
		COG from VTG		Ok
Check on MKD		SOG from VTG		Ok
Check of Mike		COG from VTG		Ok
Status of bottom track: A	(valid)	SOG from VTG		Ok
Ahead available, across empty (e.g. single axis l	s speed	COG from VTG		Ok
Status of bottom track: A	<u>A</u> (valid)	SOG from VTG		Ok
Ahead and across spee	d available,	COG from VTG		Ok
Heading invalid				



Ohaala		
Check	Remark	Result
ne sensor input, GPS disconnec sst	sted,	
Check that SOG = resultant		Ok
COG = calculated from SOG		Ok
Check SOG = VDL SOG value		Ok
Check COG = calculated from SOG vector and heading		Ok
Check SOG = VDL SOG value		Ok
Check COG = calculated from SOG vector and heading		Ok
SOG = default		Ok
COG = default		Ok
SOG = default		Ok
COG = default		Ok
SOG = default		Ok
COG = default		Ok
SOG = default		Ok
COG = default		Ok
SOG from VBW or default		Ok
COG = default		Ok
	sst Check that SOG = resultant of ahead and across speed COG = calculated from SOG vector and heading Check SOG = VDL SOG value Check COG = calculated from SOG vector and heading Check SOG = VDL SOG value Check COG = calculated from SOG vector and heading SOG = default COG = default SOG = default	sst Check that SOG = resultant of ahead and across speed COG = calculated from SOG vector and heading Check SOG = VDL SOG value Check COG = calculated from SOG vector and heading Check SOG = VDL SOG value Check COG = calculated from SOG vector and heading SOG = default COG = default SOG = default COG = default SOG = default



7.5.9 OSD sentence

07.06.04 Wa	Test details –	OSD own ship data input	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
	n the speed is taken from the ir	t. External GLL is required for the neuronal source too.	e test
Heading status = A (valid)	Check SOG from OSD		Ok
Speed reference = B (botton	n) Check COG from OSD		Ok
Check on VDL	Check heading from OSE)	Ok
Check VDO output on PI	Check SOG from OSD		Ok
	Check COG from OSD		Ok
	Check heading from OSE)	Ok
Check Display on MKD	Check SOG from OSD		Ok
	Check COG from OSD		Ok
	Check heading from OSE)	Ok
Set speed reference to P	Check SOG and COG fro	m	Ok
(Positioning system)	OSD		
Set <u>speed reference to R</u> Radar tracking	Check SOG and COG fro	m	Ok
Set speed reference to W	Check SOG = default		Ok
(Water speed)	Check COG = default		Ok
	Check heading from OSE)	Ok
Set speed reference to M	Check SOG = default		Ok
(Manual)	Check COG = default		Ok
	Check heading from OSE)	Ok
			Ok
Set speed reference to P	Check SOG from OSD		Ok
(Positioning system)	Check COG from OSD		Ok
Set heading status = V (invalid)	Check heading = default		Ok
Change speed reference fro	m Check SOG value in VDL		Ok
N (kn) to K (km/h)	It has to be converted into knots)	



7.5.10 HDT sentence

07.06.04 Wa	Test details – HDT heading input			
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Apply simulated HD File name is ais01_c		•		
Heading value = 359.0		Check heading on VDL		Ok
		Check heading on VDO		Ok
		Check heading in MKD		Ok
Change value to 359).9	Check that heading on VDL = 359 or 0, not 360		Ok
Delete heading value field)	e (empty	Check that heading = default on VDL		Ok
,		Check that heading = default on VDO		Ok
		Check that heading = default on MKD		Ok
Change talker to "H0 (Magnetic compass)		Check that heading is not used	Heading data are used. In this case the following 2 tests have to be fulfilled <u>Retest 31.08.04 Ba:</u> HC data are not used	Ok
If HC talker data are Apply A HE talker with A HC talker with	valid data	Check that only HE data are used and not changed sometime to HC data	Only the HC data are used. HE data should be used only or at least with priority <u>Retest 30.08.04 Wa</u> same problem <u>Retest 31.08.04 Ba</u> HE data are used	Ok
ApplyA HE talker withA HC talker with		Check that only HE data are used and not changed sometime to invalid		Ok



7.5.11 ROT sentence

07.06.04 Wa		Test details – ROT R	ate of Turn input	
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Apply simulated RO	T sentence to	o the sensor input, Talker = TI	•	
File name is ais01_g	ll_vtg_hdt_r	pt.sst	1	
ROT status = A (vali	d)	Check ROT on VDL		Ok
ROT value = 0.0 degr./min		Check ROT on VDO		Ok
		Check ROT on MKD		Ok
Change rate of turn t		10 converted to 10.0 (15)		Ok
values according to t		20 converted to 19.7 (21)		Ok
column and check the VDL value. The VDL value has to be the nearest value according the conversion formula (see conversion table)		60 converted to 61.1 (37)		Ok
	cording the	180 converted to 177.2 or 182.8 (63/64)	177.2	Ok
		360 converted to 361.6 (90)		Ok
		720 converted to 708.7 (126)		Ok
		-20 converted to 19.7 (-21)		Ok
		-720 converted to -708.7 (-126)		Ok
Set ROT <u>status = V</u> ((invalid)	Check that ROT = default on VDL (default = -731.4 = -128)	Is using HDT for ROT calculation	Ok
		Check that ROT = default on VDO		Ok
		Check that ROT = default on MKD		Ok
ROT status = A (valie	d)	Check ROT = 0.0 on VDL		Ok
ROT value = 0.0 deg	gr./min	Check ROT = 0.0 on VDO		Ok
Set <u>Talker = HE</u>		Check ROT = 0.0 on MKD		Ok
Change rate of turn t		9 converted to 0		Ok
values according to t	the check	11 converted to 720		Ok
column and check th value. Values have to		- 9 converted to 0		Ok
according to 6.10.3.6		-11 converted to -720		Ok

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



7.5.12 Additional Tests

Check entences to the sensor input _hdt_rot.sst Check position = defaul Check SOG/COG = def Check heading = defaul Check ROT = default Check position = default Check sOG/COG = def Check position = default Check position = default Check position = default Check position = default Check soG/COG = def Check heading = default	fault fault fault fault fault	Result Ok
hdt_rot.sst Check position = defaul Check SOG/COG = def Check heading = defaul Check ROT = default Check position = defaul Check SOG/COG = def	fault fault fault fault fault	Ok Ok Ok Ok Ok Ok
Check SOG/COG = def Check heading = defaul Check ROT = default Check position = defaul Check SOG/COG = def	fault fault fault fault fault	Ok Ok Ok Ok Ok Ok
e Check position = defaul Check SOG/COG = def	fault	Ok Ok Ok
Check ROT = default		Ok Ok
to Check position = defaul Check SOG/COG = def Check heading = defaul Check ROT = default	fault	Ok Ok Ok Ok
and Check position 0, Check SOG/COG Check heading Check ROT		Ok Ok Ok Ok
	input Check ROT = default and Check position 0, Check SOG/COG Check heading	input Check ROT = default and Check position 0, Check SOG/COG Check heading

7.5.13 Compatibility check

For the practical use of AIS transponders mainly in case of retrofit it may make sense that the AIS transponder is compatible to older versions of IEC 61162.

Therefore we accept if an EUT evaluates also sentences according to IEC 61162 Eddition 1 (1995)

This is not a test of required functions of the EUT but a record of the capabilities of the AIS transponder.



07.06.04 Wa		Test details – Cor	npatibility check	
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Apply simulated sen		s to the sensor input ot.sst		
GLL sentence	<u> </u>	Record if position is used	In use	
Without mode indica	ator	Check that PA flag is set to 0		Ok
RMC sentence		Record if position is used	In use	
Without mode indica	ator	Check that PA flag is set to 0		Ok
VTG sentence Without mode indica	ator	Record if SOG/COG is used		
 Priority check: GGA sentence and the sentence of the sentenc		Check that GGA sentence is used	If GGA sentence is implemented - GGA is not used <u>Retest 30.08.04 Wa</u> Same problem <u>Retest 31.08.04 Ba:</u> GGA sentence is used	Ok
		Check that data from GLL are not used	Data from GLL used <u>Retest 31.08.04 Ba:</u> Data from GLL are not used	Ok



7.5.14 Check of different inputs

07.06.04 Wa		Test details –	Different inputs	
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Apply simulated sen File name of 1 st part		s to the sensor inputs vtg_hdt_rot.sst		
Connect simulator to sensor		Check position		Ok
input 2. Change configuration according to the used input	Check SOG/COG		Ok	
	Check heading		Ok	
		Check ROT		Ok
Connect simulator to		Check position		Ok
input 3. Change configuration according to the used input	Check SOG/COG		Ok	
	Check heading		Ok	
		Check ROT		Ok
Connect simulat	tor output 1	Check position		Ok
to sensor input 1 GLL and VTG. F ais10_gll_vtg.ss	le name is	Check SOG and COG		Ok
 Connect simulat to sensor input 2 VBW ., File nan ais11_vbw.sst 	2 and apply	Check heading		Ok
Connect simulat to sensor input 3	3 and apply	Check ROT		Ok
HDT and ROT. ais12_hdt_rot.ss				

7.5.15 Sensor sentences overview

06.07.04 Ba	Support	Supported sentences overview		
Sentence	Description	Required	Supported	Result
This list is derived from the results of the above tests of the single sentences for overview, not an additional test				
GLL	Geographical Latitude Longitude	required	Yes	Ok
GGA		optional	Yes	Ok
GNS		required	Yes	Ok
RMC		required (COG)	Yes	Ok
DTM		required	Yes	Ok
GBS		required	Yes	Ok
VTG	Velocity True Ground	optional	Yes	Ok
VBW	Velocity Bottom Water	required	Yes	Ok
OSD	Own Ship Data	optional	Yes	Ok
HDT	Heading	required	Yes	Ok
ROT	Rate of Turn	required	Yes	Ok

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



7.6 19.6 Test of high speed output

(7.6.3)

Method of measurement

Set_up standard test environment and simulate VDL-position reports using test system. Record output from the EUT high speed port (see table 11).

Required results

Verify that the recorded message contents agree with the simulated VDL contents (VDM) and own transmitted data (VDO) and in accordance with the sentence specifications of IEC 61162-1.

This contents of VDM and VDO are checked in

- 4.7.1 16.7.1 Received messages and
- 4.7.2 16.7.2 Transmitted Messages

Date	Result	Status
03.06.04 Wa	EUT adds the slot information to VDO outputs . This has to be switch off for the final version. <u>Retest 11.08.04 Ba:</u> After setting swtich SW3-4 to "off" the additional slot information is	Ok
	removed.	



7.6.1 VDM – Received message

07.06,04 Wa	of received messages		
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
	essages from other AIS transponder or V of the fields listed under Test item.	es from other AIS transponder or VDL generator . fields listed under Test item.	
Message id	8 binary broadcast message, mul File name: AIBBM_multi_bin.sst	tiy slot	-
Number of sentences	Check that value = 3		Ok
Check sentence number	er Check that value = 1,2,3 according to length of message	g	Ok
Sequential message ide	ent. Check that counting from 09 modulo 10		Ok
Channel	Check that the correct value A and B is output	t l	Ok
Fill bits	Check that value = 0 (msg length = 1008 bit)		Ok
Message id	14 Safety related broadcast mest File name: AIBBM_multi_safety.ss	6	-
Number of sentences	Check that value = 3		Ok
Check sentence number	er Check that value = 1,2,3		Ok
Sequential message ide	ent. Check that counting from 09 modulo 10		Ok
Channel	Check that the correct value A and B is output	t l	Ok
Fill bits	Check that value = 2 (msg length = 1000)		Ok
	Additional checks		
Length of sentence	Confirm that no sentence exceede the length of 82 character (no warning from monitor program	as additional field is	Ok
Checksum	Confirm that no sentence had a wrong checksum (no warning from monitor program		Ok
		<u>1/</u>	



7.6.2 VDO Transmitted messages

07.06.04 Wa		Test details - Content of t	ransmitted messages	
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Transmit all applical Check the field cont		of messages fields listed under Test item.		
Message id		8 binary broadcast message, multiy File name: AIBBM_multi_bin.sst	slot	
Number of sentence	es	Check that value = 3		Ok
Check sentence nur	mber	Check that value = 1,2,3 according to length of message		Ok
Sequential message	e ident.	Check that counting from 09 modulo 10		Ok
Channel		Check that the correct value A and B is output		Ok
Fill bits		Check that value = 0 (msg length = 1008 bit)		Ok
Message id		Safety related broadcast message, n File name: AIBBM_multi_safety.sst	nulti slot	-
Number of sentence	es	Check that value = 3		Ok
Check sentence nur	mber	Check that value = $1,2,3$		Ok
Sequential message ident.		Check that counting from 09 modulo 10		Ok
Channel		Check that the correct value A and B is output		Ok
Fill bits		Check that value = 2 (msg length = 1000 bit)		Ok
		Additional checks	-	
Length of sentence		Confirm that no sentence exceeded the length of 82 character (no warning from monitor program)	In actual version slot number as additional field is transmitted > sentence too long <u>Retest 11.08.04 Ba:</u>	Ok
			After setting swtich SW3-4 to "off" the additional slot information is removed.	
Checksum		Confirm that no sentence had a wrong checksum (no warning from monitor program)		Ok

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



7.7 19.7 High speed output Interface performance

(7.6.3)

Method of measurement

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Increase the VDL load to >90%. Record transmitted messages and check PI output of EUT on port for "external Display" and "auxiliary Display".

Required results

Confirm that EUT outputs all received messages to the PI. Repeat test for port "auxiliary display".

Date	Result	Status
19.05.04 Ba	The result of the 90% load test was:	
	61.9 % on channel A	
	98.6 % on channel B	
	A crosscheck with 20% load resulted in:	
	99.9 % on channel A	
	93.1 % on channel B	
	This indicates that the result is not mainly a	
	problem of Rx probability but there seems to be a	
	performance problem.	
	On the other hand there seems also to be a	
	receiving problem on channel B when receiving the VDL tester. This requires further investigation	
	also from our side	
17.08.04 Ba	The actual tests indicate that there is no	
	performance problem of the high speed output	
	but a receiving compatibility problem with the	
	VDL tester units (see note 1).	
	Because of these compatibility problems we	
	cannot completely perform this test.	
	As you have written you have performed this test	
	successfully. Could you please send us log files	
	of the high speed output ports during this test?	
	The test should cover about 20 30 min and the	
	lines of the logfile should contain time stamps	
	(required for evaluation). We would then use this	
30.08.04 Ba	logfile for the evaluation of this test.	
JU.UO.U4 Dd	3 Logfiles of tests performed at Furuno with 90 % load have been evaluated, on	Ok
	Channel 1061/1063: A= 99.0%, B=99.9%	
	Channel 2084/2086: A= 99.1%, B=99.9%	
	Channel 2087/2088: A= 99.1%, B=99.9%	
h	H	•

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



Note 1)

There seems to be a compatibility problem between the VDL tester units at BSH and the Furuno FA-150:

- With low load (2 s reporting rate and 20 % by Tx 1 of 5 slots) the FA-150 is receiving both VDL tester units with about 100%.
- With 90 % load (transmittion 27 of 30 slots, then a gap of 3 slots) there are the following results:
 - VDL tester unit 1, Tx1=A: 72%, TX2=B: 100%
 - VDL tester unit 1, Tx2=A: 100%, TX1=B: 79%
 - VDL tester unit 2, Tx1=A: 88%, TX2=B: 89%
- Other AIS transponders are receiving the VDL tester under these conditions with about 100 %

7.8 19.8 Test of high speed input

(7.6.3)

Method of measurement

Set-up standard test environment. Apply simulated input data, in accordance with the sentence specifications of IEC 61162-1 and 7.6.3.3 table 10, to the EUT and record VDL output.

Required results

Verify that the VDL message contents agree with simulated input data.

Date	Format	Result	Status
21.11.02	VSD	See test details below	Ok
21.11.02	SSD	See test details below	Ok

All other sentences are tested in special test items

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



26.05.04 Ba Test details - Evaluation of SSD sentence Test item Check Remark Result Apply an SSD sentence to an high speed input (PI) Ok VDL transmission Check that msg 5 is transmitted after change of data by SSD sentence Check that msg 5 is Ok transmitted only if a field has been changed Call sign Check that the new call sign is Ok transmitted in msg 5 Ok Check that the new call sign is displayed on MKD Ship's name Ok Check that the new ship's name is transmitted in msg 5 Ok Check that the new ship's name is displayed on MKD A – Distance from bow Check that the new dimensions Used for external sensors Ok B – Distance from stern are transmitted in msg 5 C – Distance from port Check that the new dimensions Ok D – Distance from starboard are displayed on MKD DTE indicator flag Check if the DTE flag is Ok DTE flag is not set according to entered in VDL message 5 the value of SSD sentence Not required



26.05.04 Ba		Test details – Evaluatio	on of VSD sentence	
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Apply an VSD sentend	e to an hig	h speed input (PI)		
VDL transmission		Check that msg 5 is transmitted after change of data by VSD sentence		Ok
		Check that msg 5 is transmitted only if a field has been changed		Ok
Navigational status		Check that the new Navigational status is transmitted in msg 1		Ok
		Check that the Navigational status is displayed on MKD		Ok
Type of ship and cargo)	Check that the new type is transmitted in msg 5		Ok
		Check that the new type of ship is displayed on MKD		Ok
Maximum actual static	draught	Check that the new draught is transmitted in msg 5		Ok
		Check that the new draught is displayed on MKD		Ok
Destination		Check that the new destination is transmitted in msg 5		Ok
		Check that the new destination is displayed on MKD		Ok
Estimated Time of Arri	val (ETA)	Check that the new ETA is transmitted in msg 5		Ok
		Check that the new ETA is displayed on MKD		Ok
Regional application fl	ag	Check if the regional application flag is entered in VDL message 1		Ok
Persons on board		Check if the persons on board are displayed on MKD Not required		Ok

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



8 20 DSC functionality tests

(M.1371 A3)

8.1 20.1 General

(M.1371 A3/1)

- (a) For the tests in this clause, set the EUT into autonomous mode using channels AIS1 and AIS2 with a reporting interval of 2 s (for method of measurement see also IEC 61993-1).
- (b) Check with a sequence of valid calls consisting of a test signal number 1, a geographic call from ITU-R M.493, a test signal number 1, an individual call from ITU-R M.493 and a test signal number 1 that the EUT correctly receives and processes the three tests calls and its correct AIS operation is not affected by the interleaved calls.
- (c) Check that the EUT does not respond to invalid calls incorrect MMSI, position outside addressed geographic area, different course, or ship's type.
- (d) Send to the EUT a standard test signal number 1 but with symbol numbers 104 and 03 followed by values 01 and 120 (Activate alternate system with group number 1 and sequence number 120). Check that the EUT does not respond.

26.05.04 Ba		Test details – General DSC functions check			
Test item		Check	Remark	Result	
	This is a first check that DSC transmission, reception and addressing is working in principle. Special addressing and data content checking is done in special tests				
Start DSC transmiss Test signal 1 (Position and name File name is "eut\Test_Signal_1.:	request)	Check that the call is answered -> Contents are checked in a special test		Ok	
Start DSC transmiss area addressed call (Position and name File name is	sion of	Check that the call is answered within 20 s		Ok	
"area_pos_name_ro	ą.sst"	special test			

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



26.05.04 Ba Test details (b) - Sequence of 5 calls Test item Check Remark Result Set reporting interval to 3 s and record VDL Ok Start DSC transmission of test Check that the sentence three test signal 1 calls are File name is acknowledged "eut\Sequence_20_1.sst" Check that the two M.493-calls are Ok Delay between the calls is 3 s not acknowledged Ok Check that the schedule of the AIS position reports is not changed by the transmission of the DSC calls Increase the channel load so Check that no responses are Responses are transmitted that there are no 20 free transmitted by the EUT Retest 12.08.04 Ba: succeeding slots There are no responses Ok (1 position report every 5 s) transmitted after 1 frame Transmit test signal 1

26.05.04 Ba		Test details (c), (d) – C	Check of addressing	
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Start DSC transmission File name is "eut\Test_s Change MMSI accordin	Signal_1.s		st)	
With correct MMSI	9.0	Check that the call is answered		Ok
Change MMSI to not ma value	atching	check that call is not answered		Ok
File name is "area_pos_	_name_rq	all (Position and name request) .sst" e of ship according to the test iten	n	
Position inside area		Check that the call is answered within 20 s		Ok
Change position to outs area,	ide the	check that call is not answered		Ok
Position inside area aga course matching the co ship,		check that call is answered	Courses in the range to +/- 1.9° are answered, courses with +/- 2.0° are not answered I recommend to answer also courses of +/- 2.0° <u>Retest 12.08.04 Ba:</u> Courses +/- 2.0° are also answerd	Ok
Change course to a value differing > 2 degrees	ue	Check that call is not answered		Ok
Delete course, add mate type of ship	ching	check that call is answered		Ok
Change type of ship to a of this type	All ships	check that call is answered		Ok
Change type of ship		Check that call is not answered		Ok

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



Position inside area , area now in a critical region (lon about 180 degr.) File name =area_pos_name_rq_180.sst	Check that the call is answered within 20 s		Ok
Change position to outside the area,	check that call is not answered		Ok
Start DSC transmission of Select File name is "eut\sel_act_alt_sys	ive call with command "Activate a tem.sst"	lternate system"	
Sel. Call with symbols: 104+03+01+120 (68+03+01+78)hex	Check that EUT does not transmit a response		Ok

8.2 20.2 Regional area designation

(M.1371 A3/5)

Perform the test specified in 17.2 using the following DSC command:

Send to the EUT a standard test signal number 1 but with symbol numbers appropriate to the geographical regions and channels specified in the test. Note the transition boundary is 5nm in this test.

27.05.04 Ba		Test details – Regio	nal area designation	
Test item	-	Check	Remark	Result
Send a <u>selective</u> region setting call File name "eut\sel_set_region.sst"		Check that an acknowledgement is received	Remark: is acknowledged by symbol 110, not by contents of area setting call <u>Retest 12.08.04 Ba:</u> The ackn. contains the	Ok
		Check that an ACA sentence is output at PI port	information of the original call	Ok
		Check that new region is stored in the region list of the EUT		Ok
		Check that transition zone is 5 nm		Ok
Send a <u>area addres</u> setting call File name "area_set	-	Check that an acknowledgement is received	No acknowledgement Remark: An area addressed polling call with exactly the same address is responded. <u>Retest 12.08.04 Ba:</u> Acknowledgement is received Ackn. contains the area setting data	Ok



			HYDROGRAP
	Check that an ACA sentence is output at PI port	No ACA output <u>Retest 12.08.04 Ba:</u> ACA output is ok	Ok
	Check that new region is stored in the region list of the EUT	Area is not stored <u>Retest 12.08.04 Ba:</u> Area is stored	Ok
Send a selective call <u>with channel</u> <u>setting</u> in the area in use. File name"eut\sel_set_ais_channel_65. sst"	Check that an acknowledgement is received	Remark: is acknowledged by symbol 110, not by contents of area setting call <u>Retest 12.08.04 Ba:</u> The ackn. contains the information of the original call	Ok
	Check that an ACA sentence is output at PI port	The corner point fields of the ACA output are empty. They should be filled with the corner points of the actual active region which channel setting are changed. Otherwise it is very difficult for external equipment to update the area settings table correctly. In addition the inuse flag is set to 0. This is incorrect because this are is in use In the response on later ACA output requests the inuse flag is also set to 0 <u>Retest 12.08.04 Ba:</u> The ACA output is correct, including corner points and in use flag	Ok
	Check that AIS channels are set according to the call content		Ok
	Check that new AIS channels are used for transmission and reception		Ok



27.05.04 Ba	Test details – Channe	el management test of 17.2	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
defining 2 adjacent areas with area_set_region_20_2.sst Use external sensor input to areas.	its of the transitional zones to che	ile name is reas. Set the position outside the	
MKD display defined area	Check that the defined areas are correctly displayed on MKD or output as ACA on request	s	Ok
<u>ltem 1</u> :	Check that channels AIS1 a AIS2 are in use	nd	Ok
Item 2: Move position into transitiona	Check the TZ size (5 Nm = minutes)	5	Ok
area of region 2	Check that channel AIS 1 ar A2 are used	nd	Ok
	Check that reporting rate is doubled		Ok
Item 3: Move position into region 2	Check the TZ size (5 Nm = minutes)	5	Ok
	Check that channel A2 and are used	B2	Ok
	Check that reporting rate is changed back to normal reporting rate		Ok
Item 4: Move position into transitiona	Check that channels A2 and A1 are used	1	Ok
area between region 1 and 2			Ok
<u>Item 5:</u> Move position into region 1	Check that channels A1 and B1 are used	1	Ok
	Check that reporting rate is changed back to normal reporting rate		Ok
Move position into transitiona area of region 1	I Check that channels A1 and AIS1 are used	1	Ok
	Check that reporting rate is doubled		Ok
Move position out of the transitional zone of region 1	Check that channels AIS1 a AIS2 are used	nd	Ok
	Check that reporting rate is changed back to normal reporting rate		Ok

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



8.3 20.3 Scheduling

(M.1371 A3/2)

Check that the time sequence of the TDMA messages is not changed when the EUT transmits a DSC signal.

Send a valid geographical call to the EUT. Check that the response is transmitted after a random delay distributed over the range of 0 to 20 s and subject to the restrictions of ITU-R M.1371 A3/2.2..

Send a valid geographical call to the EUT followed by a signal consisting of test signal 1 with a signal level of -107 dBm at the receiver input of 25 s duration. Check that the response is not transmitted.

27.05.04 Ba	Test details – Scheduling				
Test item		Check	Remark	Result	
Set reporting interval	Set reporting interval to 2 s and record VDL				
Start DSC transmiss signal 1 File name: "eut\test_ Delay between calls	_signal_1.sst"	Check that the schedule of the AIS position reports is not changed by the transmission of the DSC calls		Ok	
Send area addressed rate of 30 s for about File name is "area_pos_name_rq.	30 min.	Record the transmissions and responses with time stamp and enter delay times in a prepared Excel sheet. Add diagram and check times		Ok	
Start DSC transmissi sequence 20.3 (Area call + 25 s test File name: "test_sequence_20.5	signal 1)	Check that EUT does not transmit a response	In 3 tests there were 3 responses <u>Retest 12.08.04 Ba:</u> In 3 tests there was no response	Ok	

8.4 20.4 Polling

(M.1371 A3/3)

- (a) Check that the EUT is capable of receiving, processing and automatically transmitting a response to the following calls from ITU-R M.825: 101 (command to duplex-channel), 102, 103, 108, 109, 111, 112, and 116. The sequence of calls consisting of test signals number 1 and valid geographic calls shall demonstrate the capability of the EUT to operate on single frequency channels as well as on two frequency channels.
- (b) Verify through this test, that ships maritime mobile service identify (MMSI), ship name, ships length and type of ship is programmed into the EUT.
- (c) Send a standard test signal number 1 with additional symbols number 109 and 116 and check that the reply messages 100, 119 and 120 are programmed automatically.
- (d) Check that when information is not available to respond to a command the transmitted response is followed by the symbol 126.
- (e) Send a standard test signal number 1 with additional symbol 101 followed by channel number 87. Repeat the test with channel number 88 and with symbol 104 and 00 followed by channel number 2087 and 2088. Check in all cases that the response is made on channel 70.

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



- (f) Send a DSI sentence to CH 4 and CH 5 (see annex D) with an individual station address and with command sets 103 (report your position) and 111 (report ship name). Check that the EUT does not transmit a DSC message.
- (g) Set the RF output power of the EUT high / low using the appropriate DSC command. Check that the output power is set accordingly.

27.05.04 Ba		Test details (a),(b),(c) -	 Information polling 	
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
		ignal 1. File name is "eut\Test_S	ignal_1.sst".	
Modify sentence acc			Γ	
Set channel (101+xx) (101+ch 72)		Check that direct answer on channel xx		Ok
(65h+48h)		Check if following answers on channel xx		Ok
Request automatic p report (102+xx)	position	Check that immediate response with EOS=BQ is received		Ok
(66 xx) hex		Check automatic reporting rate		Ok
、 ,		Check that further TX are transmitted with EOS = RQ (117)		Ok
		Check that automatic reporting is finished after 5 transmissions (without ackn. by base station)		Ok
		Check that the automatic reporting is not finished with ackn. by base station with symbol 110		Ok
		Check that the automatic reporting is not finished with ackn. by base station with call in ackn	An acknowledgement with the original call content should also be accepted because a normal DSC acknowledgement contains the original call content in the message field. Using symbol 110 is only a special short form of an acknowledgement. <u>Retest 12.08.04 Ba:</u> Automatic position report is not continued <u>Retest 31.08.04 Ba:</u> Automatic position report is continued	Ok
Send message with (66 00) hex	102+00	Check that the automatic position report is finished		Ok
Request position (10	03)	Check position in response		Ok
(67 hex)	,	Check time		Ok
		Check type of ship	Not included	acc
Request length of sh (108=6Ch)	nip	Check length of ship (124=7Ch)		Ok



UND HYDROGRAPHIE

		ſ	
Request course (109=6Dh)	Check course (119=77h)		Ok
Request ships name (111=6Fh)	Check name (115=73h)		Ok
Request ackn. (112=70h)	Check ackn. (110=6Eh)		Ok
Request speed (116=74h)	Check speed (120=78h)		Ok
(C) Request test signal 1 (pos, name request) + 109 + 116 (6F 67 6D 74))	Check automatic response submitting name (115=73h), position (100=64h), course 119=77h) and speed (120=78h)		Ok
 Send modified test signal 1 (101+72)=(65h+48h) (set DSC channel to a simplex channel) + Geographically addressed call. File: sel_check_channel.sst 	Check that the communication on selected simplex channel is working		Ok
 Send Modified test signal 1 (101+60) =(65h+3Ch) (set DSC channel to a duplex channel) + Geographically addressed call. 	Check that the communication on selected duplex channel is working	Remark: The test works successfull on channel 61 and channel 80	Ok
	Check that the AIS transmits on the ship station frequency of the duplex channel (lower band frequency)		Ok

27.05.04 Ba	Test details (d) – polling, information not available			
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Start DSC transmiss	Start DSC transmission of Test signal 1. File name is "eut\Test_Signal_1.sst"			
Change request syn	nbols accordi	ng to the test item.		
Request position (10	03 = 67h)	Check response = (100+126) = (64 7E)h		Ok
Request length of sl 6Ch)	nip (108 =	Check length of ship (124+126) = (7C 7E)h		Ok
Request course (10	9 = 6Dh)	Check course (119 + 126) = (77 7E)h		Ok
Request ships name 6Fh)	e (111 =	Check name (115 + 126) = (73 7E)h	Not tested because name cannot be deleted	
Request speed (116	δ = 74h)	Check speed (120 + 126) = (78 7E)h		Ok



27.05.04 Ba	Test details (e) – Use of AIS channels for DSC			
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Start DSC transmission of Test signal 1. File name is "eut\Test_Signal_1.sst". Modify sentence according test item				
Set channel (101+8 (65 57) + 67 (pos re	,	Check that response is transmitted on channel 70		Ok
Set channel (101+8 (65 58) + 67	38)	Check that response is transmitted on channel 70		Ok
Set channel (104+0) (68 00 14 57) + 67	0+2087)	Check that response is transmitted on channel 70		Ok
Set channel (104+0 (68 00 14 58) + 67	0+2088)	Check that response is transmitted on channel 70		Ok

27.05.04 Ba	Test details (f) – DSI sentence check			
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Apply DSI sentence to the PI interface. File name is ais_dsi.sst				
ON CH4 = PI interfa	ice	Check that the EUT does not transmit a DSC message.		Ok



27.05.04 Ba	Test details (g) – Power setting check			
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Start DSC transmission of Test signal 1. File name is "eut\Test_Signal_1.sst".				
Modify sentence acc	cording test it	em		
Ad symbols to set power = 2 watt (low power) (Symbols 104+ 01+ 02) (68 01 02) h	Check that response is transmitted with low power	Retest 12.08.04 Ba:The response is transmittedwith high power.The response to a repetition istransmitted with low power.Retest 31.08.04 Ba:Response to the power settingcall is transmitted with lowpower.Response to further calls is	Ok	
		Check that the actual active area is also set to low power	also transmitted with low powerArea setting is not changedRetest 12.08.04 Ba:The area setting is changed tolow power	Ok
Request position (10	03 = 67 h)	Check that response is transmitted with low power	Resonse is transmitted with high power <u>Retest 12.08.04 Ba:</u> The response is transmitted with low power	Ok
Ad symbols to set po watt (high power) (Symbols 104+ 01+ (68 01 0C) h		Check that response is transmitted with high power	Cannot be tested because the low power command does not change the power setting permanently <u>Retest 12.08.04 Ba:</u> The response is transmitted with low power. The response to a repetition is transmitted with high power. <u>Retest 31.08.04 Ba:</u> See note) <u>Retest 28.09.04 Ba:</u> The responses are transmitted with the correct power as commanded	Ok
		Check that the actual active area is also set to high power	Retest 12.08.04 Ba: The area setting is changed to high power	Ok
Request position (10)3 = 67 h)	Check that response is transmitted with high power	Retest 12.08.04 Ba: The response is transmitted with low power	Ok

Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



Note) It seems that the internally stored power setting for DSC and the actual area follows the DSC command correctly.

If there was power setting call followed by a second call with low power response a new high power command is stored corretly in the actual area setting but the high power is not used for DSC.

After a restart this high power setting is used. This indicates that the high power setting is correctly stored but not used for DSC before next restart.

In the reverse power level change, form high power to low power, there is not problem, the commanded power is use in any case.

If there was only the low power setting call and no other call response with low power the response to the high power setting call is transmitted with high power.

DSC call	Response power	Area setting power	Remark
Low power setting	Low power	Low power	Ok
High power setting	High power	High power	Ok
Low power setting	Low power	Low power	Ok
Any DSC call polling call	Low power	Low power	Ok
High power setting	Low power	High power (ok)	In retest ok
High power setting (repetition)	Low power	High power (ok)	In retest ok
Any DSC call polling call	Low power	High power	In retest ok
Restart			
DSC polling	High power	High power	Ok

To make it a little bit clearer a table of different steps:

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



9 21 Long Range functionality tests

(9)

9.1 21.1 LR interrogation

(9.2)

Method of measurement

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Apply a LR addressed interrogation message to the LR-interface port of EUT; Record LR output port and AIS high-speed output port Set EUT to

- Automatic response
- Manual response via MKD
- Manual response via Pl

Required results

Check that EUT displays LR interrogation messages and sends to PI.

Check that EUT outputs a LR position report message

- Automatically (and indicates action on display)
- After manual confirmation via MKD
- After manual confirmation via Pl

07.06.04 Wa	Test details – LR automatic response, all data			
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Set EUT to automat	ic response.	-	·	
Apply an addressed	I request to th	ne LR port of EUT requesting all p	ossible information	
File name: LRI_LRF	MMSI_all.s	st		
Response		Check that a response is output on LR port		Ok
Display on MKD		Check that the request is displayed on MKD		Ok
		Check that replay status is	Not found	
		displayed on MKD	Retest 30.08.04 Wa	Ok
PI output		Check that LR interrogation and response is output on PI		Ok
Contents of LRF res	sponse	Check output of LRF sentence		Ok
		Check that sequence number = request		Ok
		Check MMSI = requestor		Ok
		Check name of requestor		Ok
		Check function request = request		Ok
		Check that function reply is according to the availability of data (2=avail, 3= not av.)		Ok
Contents of LR1 res	sponse	Check output of LR1 sentence		Ok



UND HYDROGRAPHIE

		IIIDKOGKAI
	Check that sequence number = request = LRF	Ok
	Check own MMSI	Ok
	Check MMSI of responder = responder of request	Ok
	Check ship's name	Ok
	Check Call sign	Ok
	Check IMO number	Ok
Contents of LR2 response	Check output of LR2 sentence	Ok
	Check that sequence number = request = LRF	Ok
	Check MMSI of responder = responder of request	Ok
	Check date, UTC	Ok
	Check Lat, Lon	Ok
	Check COG	Ok
	Check SOG	Ok
Contents of LR3 response	Check output of LR3 sentence	Ok
	Check that sequence number = request = LRF	Ok
	Check MMSI of responder = responder of request	Ok
	Check destination	Ok
	Check ETA	Ok
	Check draught	Ok
	Check ship/cargo	Ok
	Check length of ship	Ok
	Check breadth of ship	Ok
	Check ship type	Ok
	Check persons	Ok

07.06.04 Wa	Test details – LR automatic response, selected data						
Test item		Check	Remark	Result			
	Set EUT to automatic response.						
Apply an addressed	request to th	e LR port of EUT requesting sele	cted information				
File name: LRI_LRF	_MMSI_all.s	st, modified by deleting not reque	sted information				
Request A		Check that only LF and LR1 is		Ok			
Name		transmitted					
Call sign		Check that function request		Ok			
IMO number		field = request					
		Check that function reply status field matches request and data availability		Ok			
		Check that the requested fields are not empty		Ok			



UND HYDROGRAPHIE

Request A,E,F Name	Check that only LF and LR1 and LR2 is transmitted	Ok
Call sign IMO number	Check that function request field = request	Ok
COG SOG	Check that function reply status field matches request and data availability	Ok
	Check that requested fields are provided	Ok
	Check that only requested fields are not empty	Ok
Request C,E,F Position	Check that only LF and LR2 are transmitted	Ok
COG SOG	Check that function request field = request	Ok
	Check that function reply status field matches request and data availability	Ok
	Check that requested fields are provided	Ok
	Check that only requested fields are not empty	Ok
Request P,W Ship/cargo	Check that only LF and LR3 is transmitted	Ok
Persons	Check that function request field = request	Ok
	Check that function reply status field matches request and data availability	Ok
	Check that requested fields are provided	Ok
	Check that only requested fields are not empty	Ok

07.06.04 Wa		Test details – Manual Confirmation		
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Apply an addressed	Set EUT to manual response. Apply an addressed request to the LR port of EUT requesting all possible information File name: LRI_LRF_MMSI_all.sst			
Display on MKD		Check that the request for manual response is displayed on MKD		Ok
		Check that response is transmitted after manual confirmation on MKD		Ok

Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



07.06.04 Wa		Test details – Confirmation via PI				
Test item		Check	Remark	Result		
Apply an addressed	Set EUT to external or manual confirmation as implemented Apply an addressed request to the LR port of EUT requesting all possible information					
File name: LRI_LRF Confirmation via PI	<u>·_IVIIVISI_</u> all.s	Check that the request for manual response is output on PI (Copy of long range request input)		Not implem ented		
		Check that response is transmitted after external confirmation via PI using the LRF sentence		Not implem ented		

9.2 21.2 LR "all ships" interrogations

(9.2)

Method of measurement

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Apply a LR "all ships" interrogation message to the LR-interface port of EUT defining a geographical area which contains own ships position; Record LR output port. Set EUT to

- Automatic response
- Manual response.

Repeat check with own ship outside specified area.

Required results

Check that EUT outputs a LR position report message

- Automatically (and indicates action on display)
- After manual confirmation.

No response shall be output on the repeat check.

Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



07.06.04 Wa	Test details – Area addressing - Automatic response			
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Set EUT to automat	ic response	-	-	
Apply an area addre	essed request	t to the LR port of EUT requesting	position and speed information	
Own position in Area	а	Check that the request is automatically responded		Ok
LRI_LRF_area_CEI	F.sst	Check that the request and response status is displayed on MKD	Responce status not clear Retest 30.08.04 Wa	Ok
		Check that the request and response is output on PI		Ok
Own position not in File name:	Area	Check that the request is not responded		Ok
LRI_LRF_out_area_	_CEF.sst	Check that the request is not displayed on MKD		Ok
		Check that the request is not output on PI		Ok

07.06.04 Wa	Test details – Area addressing – Manual confirmation			
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Set EUT to manual Apply an area addre	•	t to the LR port of EUT requesting	position and speed information	
Own position in Area	a	Check that the request is displayed on MKD		Ok
LRI_LRF_area_CEI	F.sst	Check that response is transmitted on confirmation on MKD		Ok
		Check that the request and response is output on PI		Ok
Own position not in File name:	Area	Check that the request is not displayed on MKD		Ok
LRI_LRF_out_area	_CEF.sst	Check that the request is not output on PI		Ok

9.3 21.3 Consecutive LR "all ships" interrogations

(9.2)

Method of measurement

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Set EUT to automatic mode. Apply 5 LR "all ships" interrogation messages to the LR-interface port of EUT defining a geographical area which contains own ships position;

Record LR output port. Set the control flag in the LRI message to



- 0 (reply on first interrogation only) _
- 1 (reply on all applicable interrogations)

Required results

Check that EUT outputs a LR position report message

- On the first interrogation only
- On all interrogations.

07.06.04 Wa	Test details – Area addressing - Automatic response			
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Set EUT to automat	ic response		-	
Apply some area an information	ddressed req	uests to the LR port of EUT reque	esting position and speed	
File name: LRI_LRF	area_CEF.	sst		
Control flag = 1 (reply on all reques	ts)	Check that the 1. request is automatically responded		Ok
		Check that the following interrogations are responded		Ok
Control flag = 0 (reply only on first r	eauest)	Check that the 1. request is automatically responded		Ok
Change MMSI to get the first response		Check that the following interrogations are not responded		Ok
		Check that the following interrogations are not displayed on MKD		Ok
		Check that the following interrogations are not output on PI		Ok

Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



Annex A Test equipment

A.1 Test equipment summary

#	description	type	identification
1	VDL analyser / Generator	Attingimus UAIS Test unit	S/N 001 BSH PC5593 SW AISterm V1.0rev47 AISmain V1.47011120R
2	Target simulator	Simutech	BSH PC3007 SW BSHSIM7T
3	Presentation Interface Monitor	BSH	BSH PC 3481 BSH PC 3544 SW NewMoni V2.1
4	DSC Testbox	DEBEG 3817 DEBEG 6348	S/N 475533
	Auxiliaries:		
5	Digital Multimeter	Voltcraft	S/N 1010365036
6	Fluke Scopemeter	123	BSH 101275/2001
7	5 Converters RS 422 to RS 232		
8	1 fixed voltage power supply (24 V/10A)		
9	3 adjustable power supplies (30 V/5 A)		
10	active retransmitting GPS antenna		

for a description of pos. 1-4 see below

A.1.1 VDL analyser / generator

The VDL analyser/generator:

- <u>receives</u> the radio data telegrams transmitted by the AIS under test, slotwise evaluates their radio parameters (field strength, SNR, etc.) and provides a transparent display of the decoded radio data telegrams (VDL messages).
- <u>transmits</u> radio data telegrams which have been entered/edited via a control panel. The AIS under test receives these messages and either passes the received data to it's presentation interface and/or responds as appropriate.
- <u>records</u> all data contained in the received radio telegrams and radio parameters in a data base for offline evaluation and documentation purposes.
- <u>simulates</u> AIS targets by transmitting position reports of virtual targets up to the maximum channel capacity.

A.1.2 Target simulator

The target simulator consists of a standard PC with

- special Radar and Target Simulator software
- extension boards for generation of Radar signals and RS422 serial output signals

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



Connection of AIS Test system

For tests of AIS transponders the data of 60 moving targets defined in the Radar Simulator are transferred to the VDL Generator and transmitted on VHF. Thus the AIS VHF data link is loaded with simulated AIS targets.

Connection of display systems

Radar systems as well as ECDIS systems will have the ability to receive, process and display AIS information in the near future. In order to test this feature the data of moving targets defined in the Radar Simulator are transferred to the RADAR (together with video, sensor data etc as known).

Connection of AIS under Test

The AIS under test can be connected to the own ship sensor outputs in order to provide full control over own ships dynamic data (for tests of reporting rates, channel management...).

A.1.3 Presentation Interface Monitor

The Presentation Interface Monitor is a PC software running on two standard PCs. It is used to

- simulate Sensor inputs
- analyse the AIS high speed input / output
- analyse the AIS long range function
- generate DSC calls for the DSC test box and to display, log and evaluate the received DSC calls from EUT.

For that purpose it includes the functions:

- coding / decoding of NMEA 6-bit data fields
- online AIS message filtering
- online AIS message editing
- load and transmit predefined sequences
- online modification of transmitted sequences

A.1.4 DSC Testbox

The DSC test box includes:

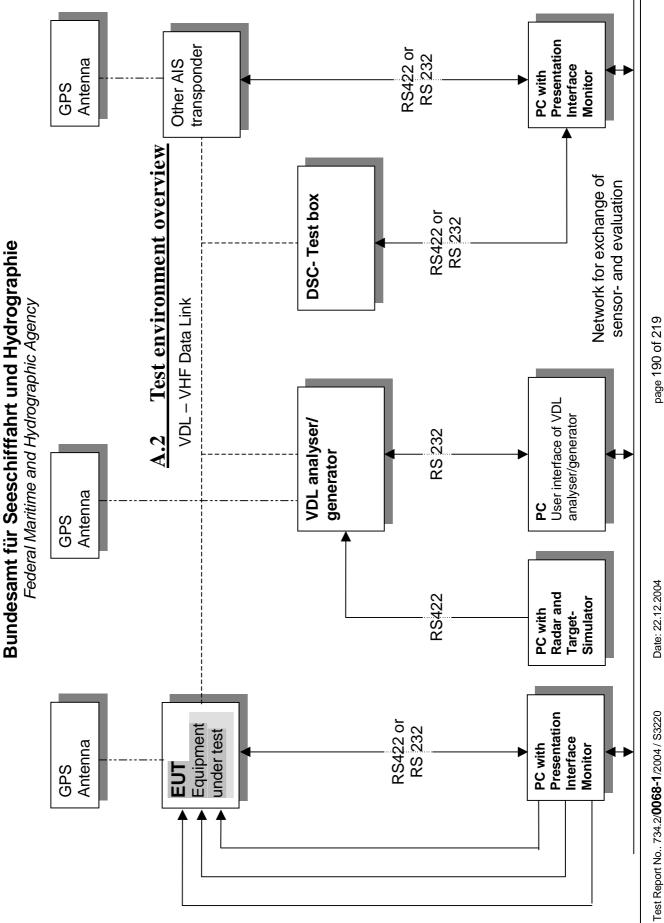
- A standard VHF DSC controller DEBEG 3817 with open interface
- A standard VHF radiotelephone DEBEG 6348

The software modification of the DSC controller comprises a remote control input/output facility

- to transmit DSC calls according to ITU 825-3 generated in an external device on DSC channel 70 and
- to output received DSC calls from the EUT to the external device.

The Presentation Interface Monitor is used to generate the DSC calls and to display, log and evaluate the received DSC calls.





page 190 of 219

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



Annex B Test sentences

B.1 IEC 61162 test sentences

Many of the test sentences are modified manually during the test according to the requirements of the actual test items.

Mainly the MMSI in all addressed sentences are adapted to the actual MMSI of the EUT or of the unit the EUT communicates with.

In addition the files containing these sentences contain also some control information used by the monitor program like:

<UTC> is replaced by the actual UTC time at time of output

<WAIT EVENT> waiting for user action before next output

<WAIT xxxx> waiting xxx ms before next output

This control information is not shown in the following sentence examples because it is not sent to the EUT.

B.1.1 Sensor input

Sensor input sentences				
File name	Description			
Sentences				
AIS01_gll_vtg_hdt_rot.sst	Standard sensor input sentences			
\$GPGLL,5330.1234,N,01001.2345,E,141800.	00, A, A			
\$GPVTG,350.0,T,,M,10.0,N,,K,A				
\$TIHDT,359.9,T				
\$TIROT,0.0,A				
AIS01d_dtm_gll_vtg_hdt_rot.sst	Standard sensor input with DTM			
Similar files with an additional DTM sen	tence are also available for the other position			
sentence sets and not listed explicitely				
\$GPDTM, w84,,,,,,P90				
\$GPGLL,5330.1234,N,01001.2345,E,141800.	00, A, A			
\$GPVTG,350.0,T,,M,10.0,N,,K,A				
\$TIHDT, 359.9,T				
\$TIROT, 0.0, A				
AIS01g_gll_vtg_gbs_hdt_rot.sst	Standard sensor input with GBS sentence			
\$GPGLL,5330.1234,N,01001.2345,E,141800.00,A,A				
\$GPVTG, 350.0, T, , M, 10.0, N, , K, A				
\$GPGBS,141800.00,2.6,2.8,4.2,,,,				
\$TIHDT,359.9,T \$TIROT,0.0,A				
	Ctandard apparties that Langitude of 100°			
AIS01x_gll_vtg_hdt_rot_180.sst	Standard sensor input at Longitude of 180°			



\$GPGLL,0001.00,N,17959.00,W,141800.00,	Α.Α
\$GPVTG, 350.0, T, , M, 10.0, N, , K, A	
\$TIHDT, 359.9,T	
\$TIROT,0.0,A	
AIS02_gga_vtg_hdt_rot.sst	Sensor Input set with GGA position
\$GPGGA,092854,5330.1234,N,01001.2345,E	,1,3,1.2,65.2,M,45.1,M,,,
\$GPVTG,350.0,T,,M,10.0,N,,K,A	
\$TIHDT,359.9,T	
\$TIROT,0.0,A	
AIS02d_dtm_gga_vtg_hdt_rot.sst	Sensor Input set with GGA position and DTM
\$GPDTM,999,,,,,,P90	
\$GPGGA,092854,5330.1234,N,01001.2345,E	,1,3,1.2,65.2,M,45.1,M,,,
\$GPVTG,350.0,T,,M,10.0,N,,K,A	
\$TIHDT,359.9,T	
\$TIROT,0.0,A	
AIS03_gns_vtg_hdt_rot.sst	Sensor input set with GNS position
\$GNGNS,122500.00,5330.1234,N,01001.234	5,E,AA,5,1.2,35.5,41.1,,
\$GNVTG,350.0,T,,M,10.0,N,,K,A	
\$TIHDT,359.9,T	
\$TIROT,0.0,A	1
AIS04_rmc_hdt_rot.sst	Sensor input set with RMC position and speed
\$GPRMC,122500.00,A,5330.1234,N,01001.2	345,E,11.2,352.2,120202,2.0,E,A
\$TIHDT,359.9,T	
\$TIROT,0.0,A	
AIS06_gll_vtg_vbw_hdt_rot.sst	Sensor input set with speed by VBW and VTG
\$GPGLL,5330.1234,N,01001.2345,E,141800	.00,A,A
\$GPVTG,350.0,T,,M,10.0,N,,K,A	
\$VDVBW,11.00,01.00,A,12.00,02.00,A,,V,	, V
\$TIHDT,359.9,T	
\$TIROT,0.0,A	T
AIS07_osd.sst	Single OSD sentence
\$INOSD,359.9,A,5.2,B,12.6,B,150.0,1.2,	
	N
AIS08_gll_vbw_hdt_rot.sst	N Standard sensor input with VBW instead of VTG
AIS08_gll_vbw_hdt_rot.sst \$GPGLL,5330.1234,N,01001.2345,E,141800	Standard sensor input with VBW instead of VTG
AIS08_gll_vbw_hdt_rot.sst	Standard sensor input with VBW instead of VTG
AlS08_gll_vbw_hdt_rot.sst \$GPGLL,5330.1234,N,01001.2345,E,141800 \$VDVBW,11.00,01.00,A,12.00,02.00,A,,V, \$TIHDT,359.9,T	Standard sensor input with VBW instead of VTG
AlS08_gll_vbw_hdt_rot.sst \$GPGLL,5330.1234,N,01001.2345,E,141800 \$VDVBW,11.00,01.00,A,12.00,02.00,A,,V,	Standard sensor input with VBW instead of VTG
AlS08_gll_vbw_hdt_rot.sst \$GPGLL,5330.1234,N,01001.2345,E,141800 \$VDVBW,11.00,01.00,A,12.00,02.00,A,,V, \$TIHDT,359.9,T	Standard sensor input with VBW instead of VTG
AlS08_gll_vbw_hdt_rot.sst \$GPGLL,5330.1234,N,01001.2345,E,141800 \$VDVBW,11.00,01.00,A,12.00,02.00,A,,V, \$TIHDT,359.9,T \$TIROT,0.0,A	Standard sensor input with VBW instead of VTG .00, A, A , v Sensor input set with GLL and OSD
AlS08_gll_vbw_hdt_rot.sst \$GPGLL,5330.1234,N,01001.2345,E,141800 \$VDVBW,11.00,01.00,A,12.00,02.00,A,,V, \$TIHDT,359.9,T \$TIROT,0.0,A AlS09_gll_osd.sst	Standard sensor input with VBW instead of VTG .00, A, A , V Sensor input set with GLL and OSD .00, A, A
AlS08_gll_vbw_hdt_rot.sst \$GPGLL,5330.1234,N,01001.2345,E,141800 \$VDVBW,11.00,01.00,A,12.00,02.00,A,,V, \$TIHDT,359.9,T \$TIROT,0.0,A AlS09_gll_osd.sst \$GPGLL,5330.1234,N,01001.2345,E,141800 \$INOSD,359.9,A,5.2,B,12.6,B,150.0,1.2,1 AlS10_gll_vtg.sst	Standard sensor input with VBW instead of VTG .00, A, A , V Sensor input set with GLL and OSD .00, A, A N GPS receiver sentences (GLL and VTG)
AlS08_gll_vbw_hdt_rot.sst \$GPGLL,5330.1234,N,01001.2345,E,141800 \$VDVBW,11.00,01.00,A,12.00,02.00,A,,V, \$TIHDT,359.9,T \$TIROT,0.0,A AlS09_gll_osd.sst \$GPGLL,5330.1234,N,01001.2345,E,141800 \$INOSD,359.9,A,5.2,B,12.6,B,150.0,1.2,1	Standard sensor input with VBW instead of VTG .00, A, A , V Sensor input set with GLL and OSD .00, A, A N GPS receiver sentences (GLL and VTG)
AlS08_gll_vbw_hdt_rot.sst \$GPGLL,5330.1234,N,01001.2345,E,141800 \$VDVBW,11.00,01.00,A,12.00,02.00,A,,V, \$TIHDT,359.9,T \$TIROT,0.0,A AlS09_gll_osd.sst \$GPGLL,5330.1234,N,01001.2345,E,141800 \$INOSD,359.9,A,5.2,B,12.6,B,150.0,1.2,1 AlS10_gll_vtg.sst	Standard sensor input with VBW instead of VTG .00, A, A , V Sensor input set with GLL and OSD .00, A, A N GPS receiver sentences (GLL and VTG)
AlS08_gll_vbw_hdt_rot.sst \$GPGLL,5330.1234,N,01001.2345,E,141800 \$VDVBW,11.00,01.00,A,12.00,02.00,A,,V, \$TIHDT,359.9,T \$TIROT,0.0,A AlS09_gll_osd.sst \$GPGLL,5330.1234,N,01001.2345,E,141800 \$INOSD,359.9,A,5.2,B,12.6,B,150.0,1.2,1 AlS10_gll_vtg.sst \$GPGLL,5330.1234,N,01001.2345,E,141800	Standard sensor input with VBW instead of VTG .00, A, A , V Sensor input set with GLL and OSD .00, A, A N GPS receiver sentences (GLL and VTG)
AlS08_gll_vbw_hdt_rot.sst \$GPGLL,5330.1234,N,01001.2345,E,141800 \$VDVBW,11.00,01.00,A,12.00,02.00,A,,V, \$TIHDT,359.9,T \$TIROT,0.0,A AlS09_gll_osd.sst \$GPGLL,5330.1234,N,01001.2345,E,141800 \$INOSD,359.9,A,5.2,B,12.6,B,150.0,1.2,1 AlS10_gll_vtg.sst \$GPGLL,5330.1234,N,01001.2345,E,141800 \$GPVTG,350.0,T,,M,10.0,N,,K,A	Standard sensor input with VBW instead of VTG .00, A, A , V Sensor input set with GLL and OSD .00, A, A N GPS receiver sentences (GLL and VTG) .00, A, A Log sentence VBW
AlS08_gll_vbw_hdt_rot.sst \$GPGLL,5330.1234,N,01001.2345,E,141800 \$VDVBW,11.00,01.00,A,12.00,02.00,A,,V, \$TIHDT,359.9,T \$TIROT,0.0,A AlS09_gll_osd.sst \$GPGLL,5330.1234,N,01001.2345,E,141800 \$INOSD,359.9,A,5.2,B,12.6,B,150.0,1.2,] AlS10_gll_vtg.sst \$GPGLL,5330.1234,N,01001.2345,E,141800 \$GPVTG,350.0,T,,M,10.0,N,,K,A AlS11_vbw.sst	Standard sensor input with VBW instead of VTG .00, A, A , V Sensor input set with GLL and OSD .00, A, A N GPS receiver sentences (GLL and VTG) .00, A, A Log sentence VBW
AlS08_gll_vbw_hdt_rot.sst \$GPGLL,5330.1234,N,01001.2345,E,141800 \$VDVBW,11.00,01.00,A,12.00,02.00,A,,V, \$TIHDT,359.9,T \$TIROT,0.0,A AlS09_gll_osd.sst \$GPGLL,5330.1234,N,01001.2345,E,141800 \$INOSD,359.9,A,5.2,B,12.6,B,150.0,1.2,1 AlS10_gll_vtg.sst \$GPGLL,5330.1234,N,01001.2345,E,141800 \$GPVTG,350.0,T,,M,10.0,N,,K,A AlS11_vbw.sst \$VDVBW,11.00,01.00,A,12.00,02.00,A,,V,	Standard sensor input with VBW instead of VTG .00, A, A , V Sensor input set with GLL and OSD .00, A, A .00, A, A N GPS receiver sentences (GLL and VTG) .00, A, A .00, A, A N Log sentence VBW , V
AlS08_gll_vbw_hdt_rot.sst \$GPGLL,5330.1234,N,01001.2345,E,141800 \$VDVBW,11.00,01.00,A,12.00,02.00,A,,V, \$TIHDT,359.9,T \$TIROT,0.0,A AlS09_gll_osd.sst \$GPGLL,5330.1234,N,01001.2345,E,141800 \$INOSD,359.9,A,5.2,B,12.6,B,150.0,1.2,1 AlS10_gll_vtg.sst \$GPGLL,5330.1234,N,01001.2345,E,141800 \$GPVTG,350.0,T,,M,10.0,N,,K,A AlS11_vbw.sst \$VDVBW,11.00,01.00,A,12.00,02.00,A,,V, AlS12_hdt_rot.sst	Standard sensor input with VBW instead of VTG .00, A, A , V Sensor input set with GLL and OSD .00, A, A N GPS receiver sentences (GLL and VTG) .00, A, A Log sentence VBW ,V
AIS08_gll_vbw_hdt_rot.sst \$GPGLL,5330.1234,N,01001.2345,E,141800 \$VDVBW,11.00,01.00,A,12.00,02.00,A,,V, \$TIHDT,359.9,T \$TIROT,0.0,A AIS09_gll_osd.sst \$GPGLL,5330.1234,N,01001.2345,E,141800 \$INOSD,359.9,A,5.2,B,12.6,B,150.0,1.2,1 AIS10_gll_vtg.sst \$GPGLL,5330.1234,N,01001.2345,E,141800 \$GPVTG,350.0,T,,M,10.0,N,,K,A AIS11_vbw.sst \$VDVBW,11.00,01.00,A,12.00,02.00,A,,V, AIS12_hdt_rot.sst \$TIHDT,359.9,T	Standard sensor input with VBW instead of VTG .00, A, A , V Sensor input set with GLL and OSD .00, A, A N GPS receiver sentences (GLL and VTG) .00, A, A Log sentence VBW ,V



B.1.2 Settings (VSD,SSD)

Settings (VSD,SSD)	
File name	Description
Sentences	
AISSD_transpondertype.sst	Settings of static data,
	specific set for each transponder type
\$AISSD,callsign,name,100,20,15,10,1,GP	
AIVSD_Hamburg.sst	Settings of voyage related data
\$AIVSD,51,11.5,26,HAMBURG,131020,20,05,	0,0

B.1.3 Messages (ABM,BBM)

The addressed messages include a MMSI number which is changed according to the actual MMSI number of the $\ensuremath{\mathsf{EUT}}$

Messages (ABM,BBM)	
File name	Description
Sentences	
AIABM_bin.sst	Standard addressed binary message
!AIABM,1,1,2,000001005,1,6,06P0test,0	
AIABM_safety.sst	Standard addressed safety related message
!AIABM,1,1,2,000001005,1,12,D5CD,0	
AIABM_4_bin.sst	Set of 4 addressed binary messages
!AIABM,1,1,3,000008001,1,6,06P0test,0	
!AIABM,1,1,0,000008001,2,6,06P0test,0	
!AIABM,1,1,1,000008001,1,6,06P0test,0	
!AIABM,1,1,2,000008001,2,6,06P0test,0	
AIABM_4_safety.sst	Set of 4 addressed safety related messages
!AIABM,1,1,0,000001005,1,12,D5CD,0	
!AIABM,1,1,1,000001005,1,12,D5CD,0	
!AIABM,1,1,2,000001005,1,12,D5CD,0	
!AIABM,1,1,3,000001005,1,12,D5CD,0	
AIBBM_bin.sst	Standard binary broadcast message
!AIBBM,1,1,6,1,8,06P0test,0	
AIBBM_safety.sst	Standard safety related broadcast message
!AIBBM,1,1,6,1,14,D5CD,0	
AIBBM_5_bin.sst	Set of 5 binary broadcast messages



!AIBBM,1,1,7,0,8,06P0test1,0	
!AIBBM,1,1,8,0,8,06P0test2,0	
!AIBBM,1,1,9,0,8,06P0test3,0	
!AIBBM,1,1,0,0,8,06P0test4,0	
!AIBBM,1,1,1,0,8,06P0test5,0	
AIBBM_5_safety.sst	Set of 5 safety related broadcast messages
!AIBBM,1,1,6,0,14,D5CDi,0	
!AIBBM,1,1,7,0,14,D5CDj,0	
!AIBBM,1,1,8,0,14,D5CDk,0	
!AIBBM,1,1,9,0,14,D5CD1,0	
!AIBBM,1,1,0,0,14,D5CDm,0	
AIBBM_bin_stuffing.sst	Special message for bit stuffing test
!AIBBM,1,1,6,1,8,06Qv>khvOP,4	
AIBBM_multi_bin.sst	Long 5 slot binary broadcast message
!AIBBM,4,1,6,2,8,06P0456789012345678901	234567890123456789,0
!AIBBM,4,2,6,2,8,0123456789012345678901	234567890123456789,0
!AIBBM,4,3,6,2,8,0123456789012345678901	234567890123456789,0
!AIBBM,4,4,6,2,8,0123456789012345678901	23456789012345678901,4
AIBBM_multi_safety.sst	Long 5 slot safety related broadcast message
!AIBBM,4,1,6,2,14,012345678901234567890	1234567890123456789,0
!AIBBM,4,2,6,2,14,012345678901234567890	1234567890123456789,0
!AIBBM,4,3,6,2,14,012345678901234567890	1234567890123456789,0
!AIBBM,4,4,6,2,14,012345678901234567890	1234567890123456789,0
AIBBM_multi_bin_1.sst	Longer than 5 slots binary broadcast message, all bits 1
!AIBBM,4,1,1,1,8,wwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwww	wwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwww
!AIBBM,4,2,1,1,8,wwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwww	wwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwww
!AIBBM,4,3,1,1,8,wwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwww	wwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwww
!AIBBM, 4, 4, 1, 1, 8, wwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwww	
AIBBM_ABM_17_5.sst	Set of 2 long messages 8 and 12 for message priority test
!AIBBM,4,1,6,2,8,06P0456789012345678901	234567890123456789,0
!AIBBM,4,2,6,2,8,0123456789012345678901	234567890123456789,0
!AIBBM,4,3,6,2,8,0123456789012345678901234567890123456789,0	
!AIBBM,4,4,6,2,8,01234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789,0	
!AIABM,4,1,2,000001005,1,12,01234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789,0	
!AIABM,4,2,2,000001005,1,12,01234567890	12345678901234567890123456789,0
!AIABM,4,3,2,000001005,1,12,01234567890	12345678901234567890123456789,0
!AIABM,4,4,2,000001005,1,12,01234567890	12345678901234567890123456789,0
AIBBM_25.sst	25 broadcast message to check 20 slots per frame rule



!AIBBM,1,1,6,1,8,06P0test1,0	
!AIBBM,1,1,6,1,14,D5CD1,0	
!AIBBM,1,1,7,1,8,06P0test2,0	
!AIBBM,1,1,7,1,14,D5CD2,0	
!AIBBM,1,1,8,1,8,06P0test3,0	
!AIBBM,1,1,8,1,14,D5CD3,0	
!AIBBM,1,1,9,1,8,06P0test4,0	
!AIBBM,1,1,9,1,14,D5CD4,0	
!AIBBM,1,1,0,1,8,06P0test5,0	
!AIBBM,1,1,0,1,14,D5CD5,0	
!AIBBM,1,1,1,1,8,06P0test6,0	
!AIBBM,1,1,1,1,14,D5CD6,0	
!AIBBM,1,1,2,1,8,06P0test7,0	
!AIBBM,1,1,2,1,14,D5CD7,0	
!AIBBM,1,1,3,1,8,06P0test8,0	
!AIBBM,1,1,3,1,14,D5CD8,0	
!AIBBM,1,1,4,1,8,06P0test9,0	
!AIBBM,1,1,4,1,14,D5CD9,0	
!AIBBM,1,1,5,1,8,06P0test10,0	
!AIBBM,1,1,5,1,14,D5CD10,0	
!AIBBM,1,1,6,1,8,06P0test11,0	
!AIBBM,1,1,6,1,14,D5CD11,0	
!AIBBM,1,1,7,1,8,06P0test12,0	
!AIBBM,1,1,7,1,14,D5CD12,0	
!AIBBM,1,1,7,1,8,06P0test13,0	
AIAIR_5.sst	Simple interrogation for msg 5
\$AIAIR,000001005,5,,,,,,	
AIAIR_35_5.sst	Interrogation of msg 3 and 5 from ID1 and msg 5 from
	ID2
\$AIAIR,000005002,3,,5,,000007001,5,	·
AIS_DSI.sst	Test that EUT ignores command to send a DSC msg
\$AIDSI,1,1,2210393930,,,,03,,11,,	
	I

B.1.4 Regional operational settings (ACA)

Regional operational settings (ACA)	
File name	Description
Sentences	
AIACA_Region_in_ch86.SST	Region around standard position with test channels
\$ECACA,2,5400.0,N,01030.0,E,5300.0,N,00930.0,E,4,2086,0,1086,0,0,1,,,,	
AIACA_Region_out_ch74_76.SST	Region not including standard position with channels 74 and 76
\$ECACA,2,5500.0,N,00900.0,E,5400.0,N,00800.0,E,4,0074,0,0076,0,0,1,,,	
AIACA_Region_17_3_SW.SST	2 adjacent regions in SW quadrant, for test 17.3



\$ECACA,2,3000.00,S,01200.00,W,3100.00,S	,01300.00,E,1,2081,0,1081,0,0,1,,,
\$ECACA,2,3000.00,S,01100.00,W,3100.00,S,01200.00,E,1,2082,0,1082,0,0,1,,,	
AIACA_8_Regions_17_7_1.SST	8 different regions to fill quickly the complete list,
	for test 17.7.1
\$ECACA,,5400.00,N,01030.00,E,5300.00,N,	00930.00,E,2,72,0,74,0,0,1,,,
\$ECACA,,5200.00,N,00700.00,E,5100.00,N,	00600.00,E,2,2060,0,1060,0,0,1,,,,
\$ECACA,,5200.00,N,00900.00,E,5100.00,N,	00800.00,E,2,2061,0,1061,0,0,1,,,
\$ECACA,,5200.00,N,01100.00,E,5100.00,N,	01000.00,E,2,2062,0,1062,0,0,1,,,
\$ECACA,,5200.00,N,01300.00,E,5100.00,N,	01200.00,E,2,2063,0,1063,0,0,1,,,
\$ECACA,,5200.00,N,01500.00,E,5100.00,N,	01400.00,E,2,2064,0,1064,0,0,1,,,
\$ECACA,,5100.00,N,00800.00,E,5000.00,N,	00700.00,E,2,2065,0,1065,0,0,1,,,
\$ECACA,,5100.00,N,01000.00,E,5000.00,N,	00900.00,E,2,2066,0,1066,0,0,1,,,
AIACA_Region_17_7_2_c.SST	Region for test 17.7.2 c
\$ECACA,2,5430.00,N,01200.00,E,5300.00,N	,01100.00,E,4,2083,0,1083,0,0,1,,,
AIACA_Region_17_7_2_f.SST	Region for test 17.7.2 f
\$ECACA,2,5300.00,N,01320.00,E,5200.00,N	,01200.00,E,4,2081,0,1081,0,0,1,,,
AIACA_Region_17_7_4.SST	4 adjacent regions for test 17.7.2 f
\$ECACA,2,5800.00,N,00800.00,E,5700.00,N	,00700.00,E,4,2081,0,1081,0,0,1,,,
\$ECACA,2,5800.00,N,00900.00,E,5700.00,N	,00800.00,E,4,2082,0,1082,0,0,1,,,
\$ECACA,2,5700.00,N,00800.00,E,5600.00,N	,00700.00,E,4,2083,0,1083,0,0,1,,,
\$ECACA,2,5700.00,N,00900.00,E,5600.00,N	,00800.00,E,4,2084,0,1084,0,0,1,,,
AIACA_Region_lon180.SST	Special region at longitude = 180°
\$ECACA,2,0100.00,N,17900.00,W,0100.00,S	,17900.00,E,2,0074,0,0076,0,0,1,,,
AIACA_Set_channel.SST	Set channel command, without area co-ordinates
\$ECACA,,N,,W,,N,,W,2,2074,0,2076,0,0,1,	
Request_ACA.SST	Request of ACA sentences from EUT
\$ECAIQ, ACA	

B.1.5 Long range requests

The of long range requests include a MMSI number which is changed according to the actual MMSI number the EUT

Long Range (LRI, LRF)

Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



File name	Description
Sentences	
LRI_LRF_MMSI_all.sst	Request of all data addressed by MMSI
\$LRLRI,5,0,211003000,000002002,,,,,,,,, \$LRLRF,5,211003000,VTS,ABCEFIOPUW,	
LRI_LRF_area_CEF.sst	Request of some data addressed by area
\$LRLRI,6,1,211003000,,6000.0,N,2000.0,E,4000.0,N,0500.0,E \$LRLRF,6,211003000,VTS,CEF,	
LRI_LRF_out_area_CEF.sst	Request of some data addressed by area, standard position not in area
\$LRLRI,6,1,211003000,,6000.0,N,1500.0,E	,5500.0,N,0800.0,E
\$LRLRF,6,211003000,VTS,CEF,	
LRI_LRF_area_at_180_CEF.sst	Request of some data addressed by area, area around longitude of 180° and latitude of 0°
\$LRLRI,6,1,211003000,,0500.0,N,17500.0, \$LRLRF,6,211003000,VTS,CEF,	W,0500.0,S,17500.0,E
LRF_ack_all.sst	For external confirmation of request
<pre>\$LRLRF,5,211003000,VTS,ABCEFIOPUW,</pre>	

B.2 DSC sentences

The sentences are listed as they are applied to the DSC Testbox for transmission of DSC test calls. There is a special format used based on an earlier definition of NMEA private sentences.

The frame for transmitting a DSC call is: \$PDEBT,CCDSC,T,00014600<call content>FF

The <call content> has to be entered in Hex code, 2 hex numbers for each 7 bit DSC symbol, without spaces, beginning with the format specifiere which included only ones. The DSC coding and addition of redundance (3 bit symbol redundance and symbol repetition) are done by the test box. The content description of the calls is available on request.

The DSC sentences include MMSI number which is changed according to the actual MMSI number the EUT

DSC Sentences	
File name	Description
Sentences	



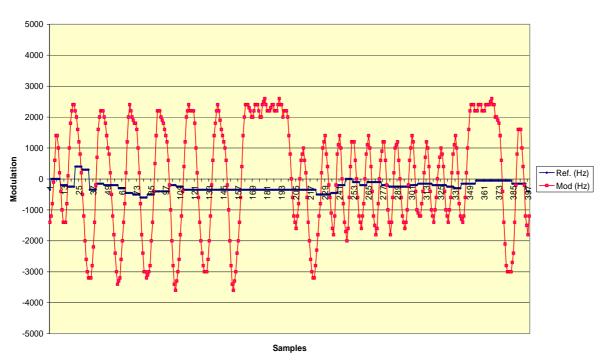
Test_Signal_1.sst	Standard test signal no 1, selective position and name request.
	0001005067150A27271E676F75FF
area_pos_name_rq.sst	Position and name request addressed to an area, standard position inside
\$PDEBT,CCDSC,T,000146006705	
area_pos_name_rq_180.sst	Position and name request addressed to an area around a longitude of 180° and latitude of 0°.
\$PDEBT,CCDSC,T,000146006700	0300014F1E003C003C0067150A27271E676F75FF
sel_set_region.sst	Selective regional setting by DSC, standard pos. outside, channel 61
	0001005067150A27271E68090A3D00680A143D00680C053C0001140068
sel_set_region_in.sst	Selective regional setting, standard position inside, channel 72, 73, 12.5 kHz
\$PDEBT,CCDSC,T,000146007800 0D051E00005D0075FF	0001005067150A27271E680900480A680A00490A680C05280001030068
sel_set_ais_channel_ch65.sst	Setting AIS channel to 65
\$PDEBT,CCDSC,T,000146007800	0001005067150A27271E68090A4100680A14410075FF
sel_check_channel.sst	Test of channel use in 20.4
\$PDEBT,CCDSC,T,000146007800	0001010067150A27271E654875FF
\$PDEBT,CCDSC,T,000146006705	280000091E003C003C0067150A27271E676F75FF
area_set_region.sst	Area addressed regional setting, standard position inside address, but not inside area, Ch 60
\$PDEBT,CCDSC,T,000146006705 1400005A00680D050A000050007	280000091E003C003C0067150A27271E68090A3C00680A143C00680C05 5FF
area_set_region_20_2.sst	Area addressed regional setting for test 20.2
\$PDEBT,CCDSC,T,00014600670F 1E00011E00680D0F14000128007	3200000E00005A005A0067150A27271E6809145200680A0A5200680C0F 5FF
\$PDEBT,CCDSC,T,00014600670F 1400011E00680D0F0A000128007	3200000E00005A005A0067150A27271E6809145100680A0A5100680C0F 5FF
Sequence_20_1sst	Area addressed regional setting, standard position inside address, but not inside area, Ch 60
\$PDEBT,CCDSC,T,000146007800	0001010067150A27271E676F75FF
\$PDEBT,CCDSC,T,000146006606	00050A0A64150A27271E646E5A00487E7E7E7FFF
\$PDEBT,CCDSC,T,000146007800	0001010067150A27271E676F75FF
	0001010067150A27271E646E5A00487E7E7E75FF
\$PDEBT,CCDSC,T,000146007800	0001010067150A27271E676F75FF
Test_sequence_20_3.sst	Sequence of an area addressed call and continues transmission of other call for test of free channel check
\$PDEBT,CCDSC,T,000146006705	320000091E003C003C0067150A27271E676F75FF
\$PDEBT,CCDSC,T,000846007800	0000010167150A27271E676F75FF
Sel_act_alt_system.sst	Activate an alternative system
\$PDEBT,CCDSC,T,000146007800	00000A0567150A27271E6803017875FF

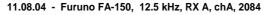


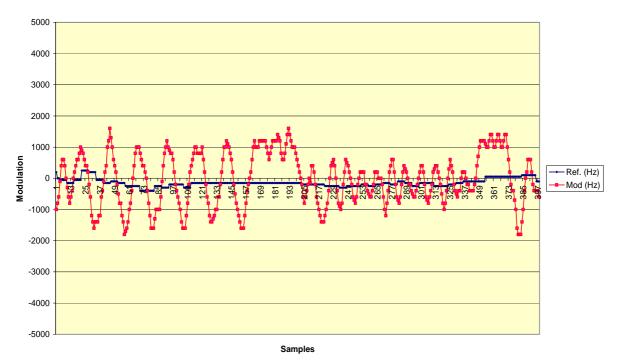
Annex C test diagrams

C.1 GMSK modulation 12.5 and 25 kHz bandwidth

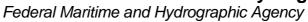
11.08.04 - Furuno FA-150, 25 kHz, RX A, chA, 2084





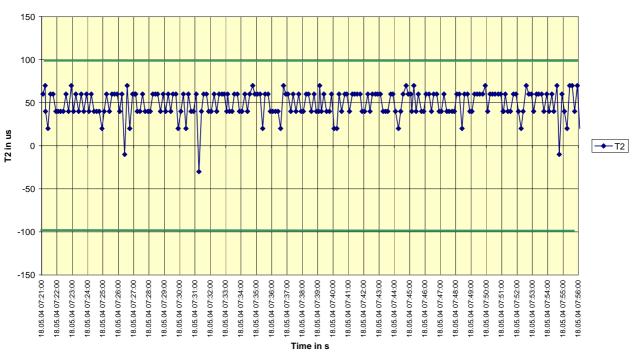


Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie

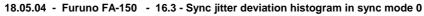


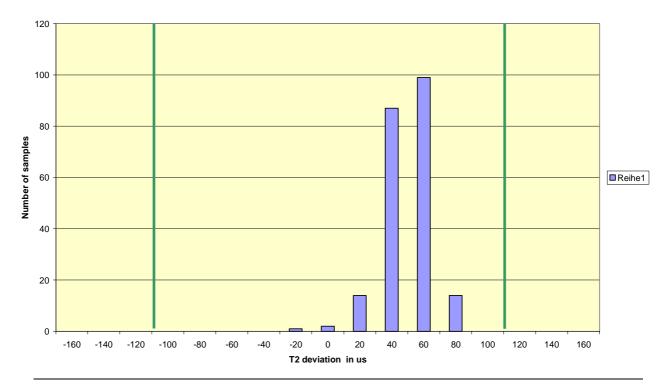


C.2 Synchronisation jitter



18.05.04 - Furuno FA-150 - 16.3 - Sync jitter deviation vs. time in sync mode 0

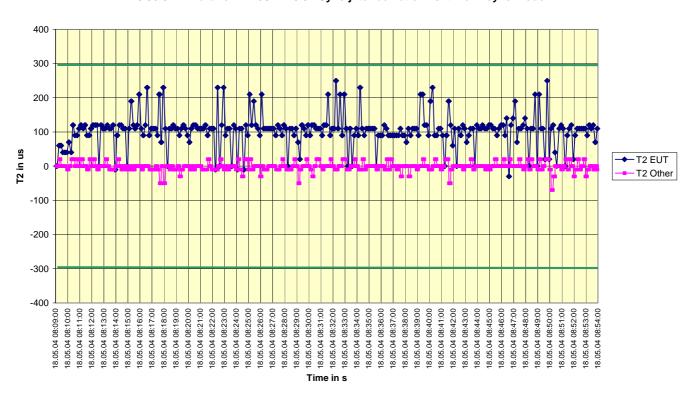


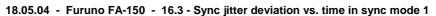


BUNDESAMT FÜR SEESCHIFFFAHRT UND HYDROGRAPHIE

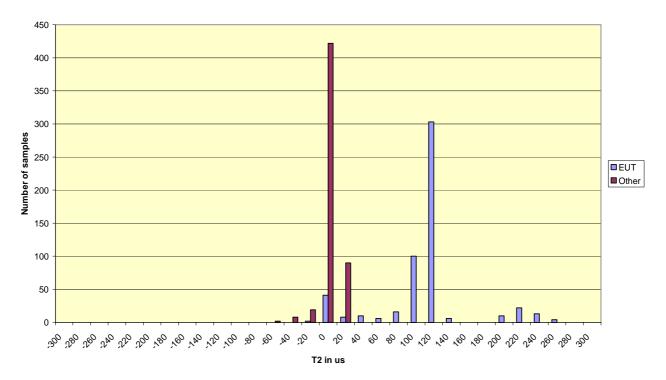
Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency





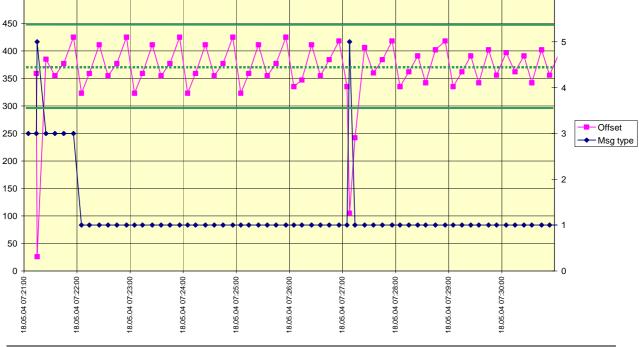






18.05.04 - Furuno FA-150 - 16.6.1 - Slot allocation at Network entry 2250 6 2025 5 1800 1575 4 1350 Slots 1125 3 - Msg type 900 2 675 450 1 225 0 0 18.05.04 07:21:00 18.05.04 07:22:00 18.05.04 07:23:00 18.05.04 07:24:00 18.05.04 07:25:00 18.05.04 07:27:00 18.05.04 07:30:00 18.05.04 07:26:00 18.05.04 07:28:00 18.05.04 07:29:00 18.05.04 - Furuno FA-150 - 16.6.1 - Slot offsets at Network entry 500 6 450 5 400 **.** . . .<mark>.</mark>... e a<mark>n</mark> a s . . . 350 300

C.3 Network entry phase



18.05.04 - Furuno FA-150 - 14.4.1 - Reporting rate by speed - Slots



2250 4 2025 3 1800 3 1575 1350 2 Slot 1125 Speed Msg Type 2 900 675 ••••••• 450 1 225 0 0 18.05.04 06:59:59 18.05.04 06:41:59 18.05.04 06:44:59 18.05.04 06:42:59 18.05.04 06:43:59 18.05.04 06:45:59 18.05.04 06:46:59 18.05.04 06:47:59 18.05.04 06:48:59 18.05.04 06:49:59 18.05.04 06:50:59 18.05.04 06:51:59 18.05.04 06:52:59 18.05.04 06:53:59 18.05.04 06:54:59 18.05.04 06:55:59 18.05.04 06:56:59 18.05.04 06:57:59 18.05.04 06:58:59 18.05.04 - Furuno FA-150 - 14.4.1 - Reporting rate by speed - Slot offset 500 4 3 375 3 2 Slot dist. 250 Speed Msg Type 2 1 125 1 0 0 18.05.04 06:41:59 18.05.04 06:58:59 18.05.04 06:59:59 18.05.04 06:42:59 59 18.05.04 06:43:59 18.05.04 06:44:59 18.05.04 06:45:59 18.05.04 06:46:59 8.05.04 06:47:59 8.05.04 06:48:59 18.05.04 06:49:59 18.05.04 06:50:59 18.05.04 06:51:59 18.05.04 06:52:59 18.05.04 06:53:59 18.05.04 06:55:59 18.05.04 06:56:59 18.05.04 06:57:59 18.05.04 06:54:

C.4 Reporting rate by speed

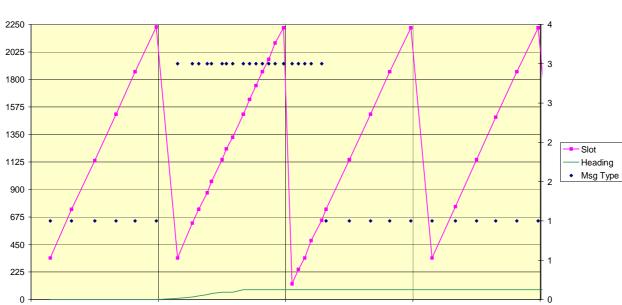
Test Report No.. 734.2/0068-1/2004 / S3220



C.5 Report rate by heading

18.05.04 07:06:00

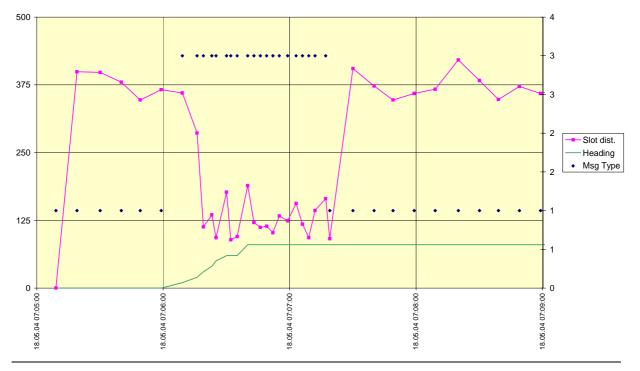
18.05.04 07:05:00



18.05.04 07:07:00

18.05.04 07:08:00

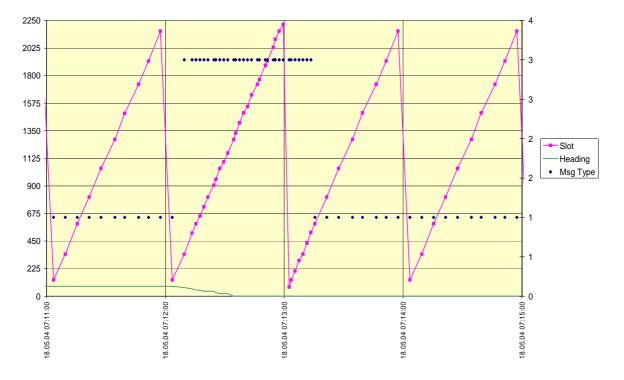
18.05.04 - Furuno FA-150 - 14.4.1 - Reporting rate change by heading at 10 kn - Slots



18.05.04 - Furuno FA-150 - 14.4.1 - Reporting rate change by heading at 10 kn - Slot offset

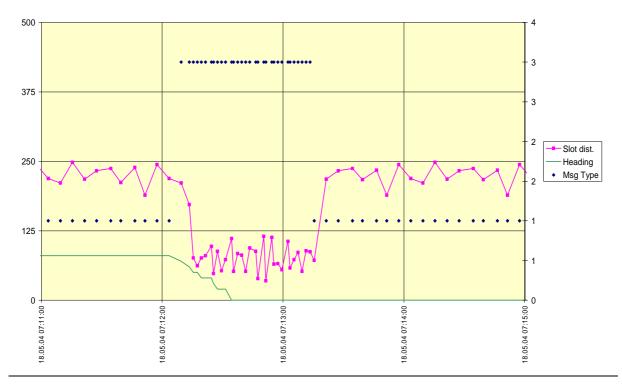
18.05.04 07:09:00





18.05.04 - Furuno FA-150 - 14.4.1 - Reporting rate change by heading at 15 kn - Slots







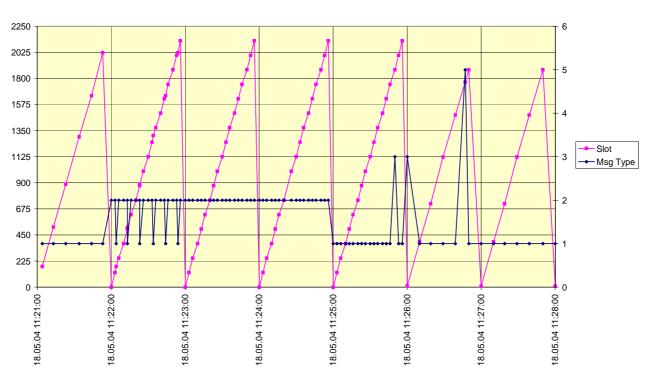
C.6 Assigned mode / rate assignment

2250 6 2025 5 1800 1575 4 1350 Slot 1125 3 - Msg Type 900 2 675 450 225 0 0 18.05.04 11:30:00 18.05.04 11:37:00 18.05.04 11:39:00 18.05.04 11:31:00 18.05.04 11:33:00 18.05.04 11:34:00 18.05.04 11:38:00 18.05.04 11:32:00 18.05.04 11:35:00 18.05.04 11:36:00 18.05.04 - Furuno FA-150 - 16.6.4.2 - Rate assignment - Slot offset 500 6 5 375 Slot dist. 250 3 -Msg Type 2 125 1 0 0 18.05.04 11:37:00 18.05.04 11:31:00 18.05.04 11:39:00 18.05.04 11:30:00 18.05.04 11:32:00 18.05.04 11:33:00 18.05.04 11:34:00 18.05.04 11:35:00 18.05.04 11:36:00 18.05.04 11:38:00

18.05.04 - Furuno FA-150 - 16.6.4.2 - Rate assignment - Slots

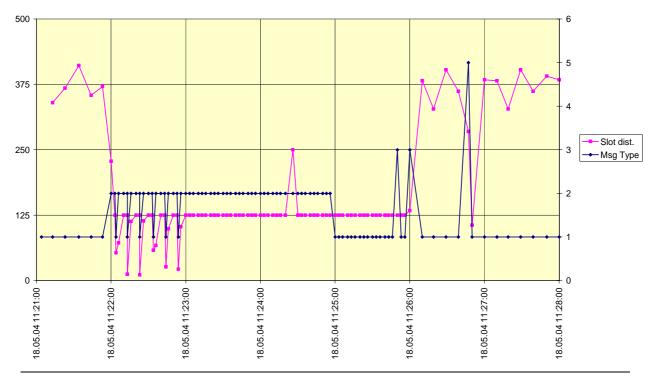


C.7 Assigned mode / slot assignment

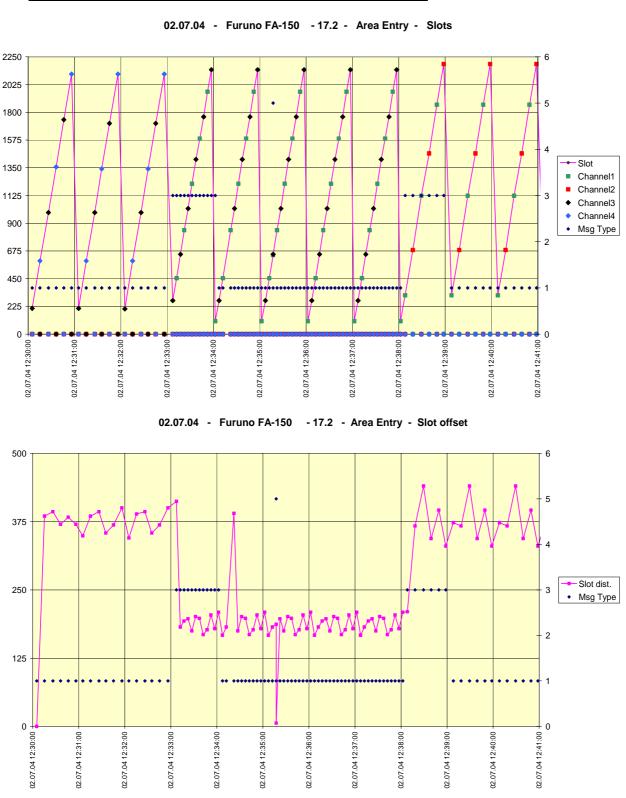


18.05.04 - Furuno FA-150 - 16.6.4.2 - Slot assignment - Slots

18.05.04 - Furuno FA-150 - 16.6.4.2 - Slot assignment - Slot offset



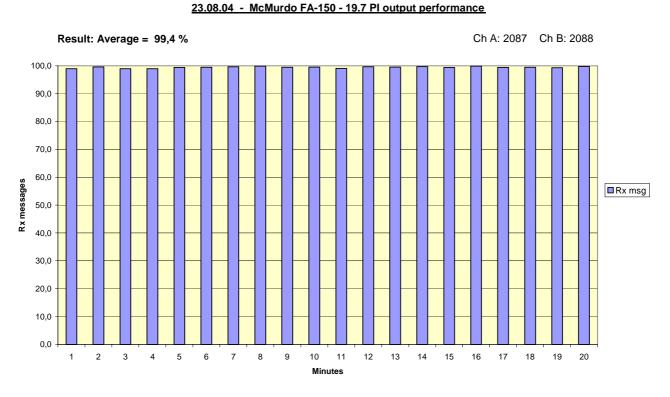


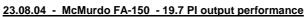


C.8 Area entry through transitional zone



C.9 High speed output performance



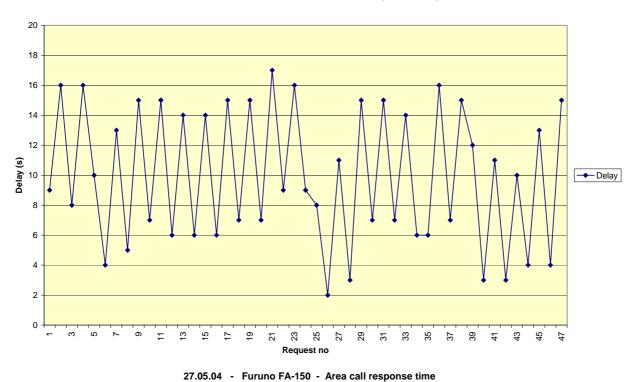


Result: Average = A= 99,0%, B=99,9% Ch A: 2087 Ch B: 2088 100,0 90,0 80,0 70,0 60,0 Rx messages Rx msg A Rx msg B 50,0 40,0 30,0 20,0 10,0 0,0 2 4 6 7 8 9 15 17 20 3 5 10 11 12 13 14 16 18 19 1 Minutes

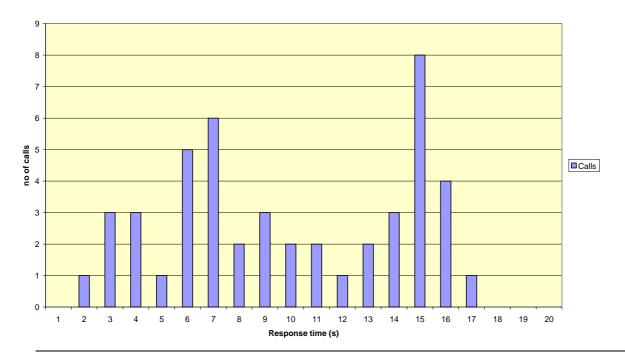


<u>C.10DSC response time</u>

see test clause 8.4



27.05.04 - Furuno FA-150 - Area call response delay time





Annex D Photos of equip ment under test

D.1 Transponder Unit

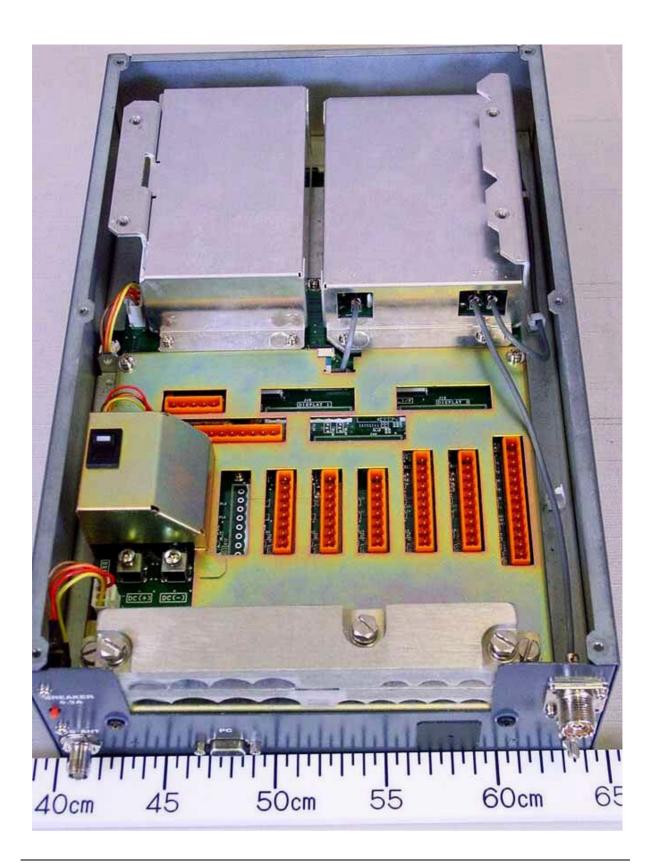






U-AIS TRANSPONDER
MODEL FA-150
TRANSPONDER UNIT
TYPE FA-1501
SER.NO. 3551-0003
FCC ID:
COMPASS SAFE DISTANCE
STD STATE M STEER STANCE
FURUNO ELECTRIC CO., LTD.
MADE IN JAPAN
A WARNING A
To avoid electrical shock, do not
remove cover. No user – serviceable parts inside.
A 著告 A
感電の恐れあり。
サービスマン以外の方はカバーを開けないで下さい。内部には高電圧部分が
数多くあり、万一さわると危険です。















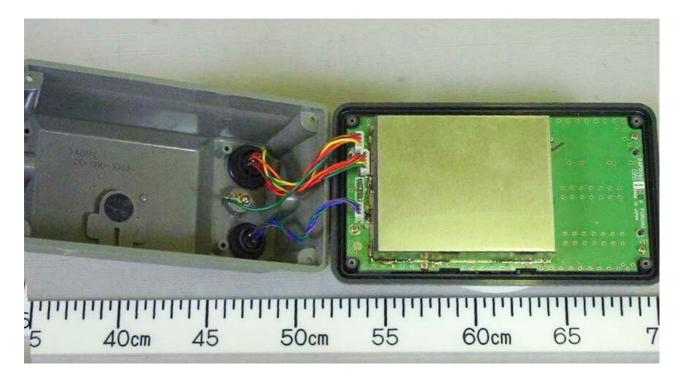
D.2 MKD unit













D.3 GPS antenna









